

TEACH YOURSELF
MODERN GREEK

S. A. SOFRONIOU, M.A., PH.D., M.SC.

with a Phonetic Introduction by
J. T. PRING, M.A.



TEACH YOURSELF BOOKS
ST PAUL'S HOUSE WARWICK LANE
LONDON EC4

*First printed 1962
This impression 1969*

Copyright © 1962
The English Universities Press Ltd

All rights reserved. No part of this publication may be reproduced or transmitted in any form or by any means, electronic or mechanical, including photocopy, recording, or any information storage and retrieval system, without permission in writing from the publisher.

SBN 340 05806 4

*Printed and bound in Great Britain
for The English Universities Press Ltd
by Butler & Tanner Ltd, Frome and London*

CONTENTS

INTRODUCTION	ix
PHONETIC INTRODUCTION	11
The Sounds of Greek; Accent and Quality; The Greek Alphabet; Pronunciation of the Alphabet; Diacritic Marks and Punctuation; Transliteration; Phrasing; Pronunciation Exercises.	
PARTS OF SPEECH	23
PART I: VARIABLE WORDS	
NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES	27
Exercise 1	
'THIS' AND 'THAT'	31
Exercises 2 and 3	
PLURAL OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES	34
Exercises 4 and 5	
PRONOUNS: 'MY', 'YOUR', ETC.	39
Exercise 6	
PRONOUNS: 'MINE', 'YOURS', ETC.	42
Exercise 7	
GENITIVE OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES	44
Exercise 8	
GENITIVE PLURAL	48
Exercise 9	
ACCUSATIVE	51
Exercise 10	
ACCUSATIVE PLURAL	55
Exercises 11 and 12	

CONTENTS

TELLING THE TIME	58
Exercises 13 and 14	
COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES	61
Exercise 15	
SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF NOUNS	64
VERBS	65
Active Verbs; Present and Future; Indefinite	
Exercises 16, 17, 18 and 19	
PERSON AND NUMBER	74
Exercises 20 and 21	
PAST TENSE	79
Exercises 22, 23 and 24	
IMPERFECT	85
Exercise 25	
USE OF <i>νά</i>	88
Exercises 26 and 27	
PERFECT TENSES	91
Exercise 28	
IMPERATIVE	93
Exercises 29 and 30	
PRONOUNS: 'HIM', 'HER', 'IT', 'THEM', 'ME', 'YOU', 'US'	97
Exercises 31 and 32	
SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF ACTIVE VERBS	104
PASSIVE VERBS	105
Exercises 33 and 34	
MIXED VERBS	113
Exercise 35	
PRONOUNS: 'I', 'YOU', 'HE', ETC.	115
Exercise 36	
SUMMARY OF PRONOUNS	118

CONTENTS

PART II: INVARIABLE WORDS

ADVERBS	121
Exercises 37, 38 and 39	
ACTIVE PARTICIPLES	127
Exercises 40 and 41	
PASSIVE PARTICIPLES	130
Exercises 42 and 43	
ADVERBIALS	133
Exercise 44	
INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS	135
Exercises 45 and 46	
CONJUNCTIONS	137
Exercises 47 and 48	
THE USE OF <i>čv</i>	141
FURTHER CONJUNCTIONS	142
Exercises 49 and 50	
CONNECTIVES	144
VERBAL PARTICLES	145
Exercise 51	
PREPOSITIONS	149
Exercises 52 and 53	
DETERMINERS	152
Exercises 54 and 55	
SUFFIXES	155
COMBINATION OF WORDS	158
IDIOMS	160
GENERAL EXERCISES	162
56. A meeting in the street	
57. A trip to the islands	
58. An evening out	
59. Asking the way	
60. Finding a flat	

CONTENTS

GENERAL EXERCISES—*continued*

61. Changing money
62. At the restaurant
63. A day by the sea
64. The pilot Nagel (N. Kavvadias)
65. Mike (K. Kariotakis)
66. Alexandrian kings (K. Kavafis)

KEY TO THE EXERCISES

177

GREEK-ENGLISH VOCABULARY

209

ENGLISH-GREEK VOCABULARY

221

INTRODUCTION

The Modern Greek language is spoken by about ten million people inhabiting mainly two states, Greece and Cyprus.

It constitutes the present stage in the natural development of the language from classical Greek through *koine* or New Testament Greek and Byzantine or Medieval Greek to the present day. Like all languages it has undergone various changes in both pronunciation, grammar and vocabulary throughout its long historical course.

The idiom of present-day Athens has been used as the model of the modern language which is described in this book. It must be borne in mind, however, that some people use dialectal forms (especially in Cyprus, Crete and Northern Greece) as well as forms belonging to previous stages in the development of the language. The latter forms constitute the so-called *katharevousa* language which is used mainly in the writing of official documents, some school-books and partly in newspapers.

The grammar of any language is like the map of a country. It attempts to portray all the main features of a territory but it cannot describe it completely. That is why exceptions are such a common and necessary part of any grammar. The main features of Modern Greek outlined in this book have been statistically determined from samples of both present-day Athenian speech and writing contained mainly in novels dealing with contemporary Athenian life.

The amount of space devoted to different forms, and the order in which they are dealt with has also been mainly determined by their relative frequency of occurrence. It is hoped that this will benefit the student by directing his

attention and effort to the fundamental elements of the language.

It is a pleasant duty to thank Mr. Julian Pring not only for his Phonetic Introduction but also for his constant and fruitful guidance, criticism and help throughout the writing of this book; Dr. David Phillips has also kindly put at my disposal his great knowledge of both demotic Greek and linguistics.

S. A. SOFRONIOU

PHONETIC INTRODUCTION

Modern Greek is written with the same alphabet as ancient Greek, and the main body of vocabulary has been handed down from classical times with its spelling virtually unchanged. Naturally the pronunciation has altered in the course of time. But nobody can know what classical Greek sounded like, and there is no reason to suppose that the language sounded any "better" then than it does today.

Students of Greek must learn to read and write the alphabet as quickly as possible. This is by no means difficult for English speakers. Almost all the sounds are easy to make; and when once you have learnt the phonetic values of the letters, you can read the written language automatically, because the spelling is logical and always preserves those same values.

In order to give you a starting-point, the Greek orthography in this chapter is accompanied by a simple transcription into Roman letters; and the sounds are described in detail, with reference to their nearest English equivalents. The letters of this transcription are always enclosed within square brackets. Of course, this method cannot tell you accurately enough what the quality of the sounds is like. It is very important for you to listen to the speech of a native Greek as soon as you can, so that you may check and amplify what you have read in the book by what you hear in real life. In the long run you can only acquire a Greek accent by imitating Greeks.

Pay careful attention to the exercises in this chapter, because from here onwards only the Greek spelling will be given, and you will not have a phonetic transcription to help you.

THE SOUNDS OF GREEK

Vowels

[a]	similar to	<i>o</i>	in	<i>love</i> .
[e]	„ „	<i>e</i>	in	<i>sell</i> .
[i]	„ „	<i>i</i>	in	<i>police</i> .
[o]	„ „	<i>o</i>	in	<i>got</i> .
[u]	„ „	<i>oo</i>	in	<i>root</i> .

Consonants

[b d f g k m n p t v z]	as in	English.
[dh]	similar to	<i>th</i> in <i>this</i> .
[gh]	„ „	<i>g</i> in Spanish <i>Aragon</i> (phonetic symbol <i>γ</i>).
[kh]	„ „	<i>ch</i> in German <i>ich</i> or <i>buch</i> (phonetic symbols <i>ç</i> , <i>x</i>).
[l]	„ „	<i>l</i> in <i>least</i> (not <i>l</i> in <i>tall</i>).
[r]	lightly rolled,	as in Italian or Scottish.
[s]	similar to	<i>s</i> in <i>sit</i> (not <i>s</i> in <i>was</i>).
[th]	„ „	<i>th</i> in <i>thick</i> .
[y]	„ „	<i>y</i> in <i>you</i> .

Note (1): [p t k] should not be given the aspiration, or slight puff of breath before a vowel, which is usual in English.

Note (2): [n] before [k], [kh] and [g] has the same quality as in *ankle*, *angle*, etc.

Note (3): [kh] is also the sound of *ch* in Scottish *loch*. [gh] bears the same relation to [kh] as [g] does to [k].

ACCENT AND QUALITY

Every word bears a stress-accent on one of its syllables. In this transcription, the vowel of each stressed syllable is

printed in *italic*. *Do not lengthen the stressed vowel as much as you would in English.* All Greek vowels, whether stressed or not, are relatively short, and preserve more or less the same quality in all positions. *Do not weaken unstressed vowels as you would in English.* In Greek every word is uttered precisely and swiftly, giving each syllable its full value without drawling or dawdling over it. Say the word [maria] (*Mary*). The first and third vowels must not be weakened as in English *Maria*. Nor is the [i] lengthened. In [monotonos] (*monotonous*) each [o] has the same quality, although only one is stressed. Practise the following: [sinonimos] (*synonymous*); [paralitikos] (*paralytic*); [katastrofi] (*catastrophe*); [filosofos] (*philosopher*); [politikos] (*political*); [analisis] (*analysis*); [ikonomia] (*economy*); [episkopos] (*bishop*); [ipothesis] (*hypothesis*); [thermometron] (*thermometer*).

Pay special attention to final [e] and [o]. The word [ne] (*yes*) must not sound like English *nay*, but like *ne* in *never*. The second syllable of [vuno] (*mountain*) must not sound like English *know*, but like *kno* in *knot*.

THE GREEK ALPHABET

A	α	ἄλφα	[alfa]
B	β	βῆτα	[vita]
Γ	γ	γάμμα	[ghama]
Δ	δ	δέλτα	[dhelta]
E	ε	ἔψιλον	[epsilon]
Z	ζ	ζῆτα	[zita]
H	η	ἦτα	[ita]
Θ	θ	θῆτα	[thita]
I	ι	ἰῶτα	[iota]
K	κ	κάππα	[kapa]
Λ	λ	λάμ(β)δα	[lamdha]

<i>M</i>	μ	μῦ	[mi]
<i>N</i>	ν	νῦ	[ni]
<i>Ξ</i>	ξ	ξῖ	[ksi]
<i>O</i>	ο	ὀμικρον	[omikron]
<i>Π</i>	π	πῖ	[pi]
<i>P</i>	ρ	ρῶ	[ro]
<i>Σ</i>	σ ς*	σῖγμα	[sighma]
<i>T</i>	τ	ταῦ	[taf]
<i>Υ</i>	υ	ὕψιλον	[ipsilon]
<i>Φ</i>	φ	φῖ	[fi]
<i>X</i>	χ	χῖ	[khi]
<i>Ψ</i>	ψ	ψῖ	[psi]
<i>Ω</i>	ω	ὠμέγα	[omegha]

* Used only at the end of a word.

PRONUNCIATION OF THE ALPHABET

α	[a]	ἄρωμα [aroma] <i>scent</i> .
β	[v]	βίβλος [vivlos] <i>Bible</i> .
γ	[gh]	before α, ο, ω, ον and consonants: γάτα [ghata] <i>cat</i> .
	[y]	before ε, αι, η, ι, υ, ει, οι: γένος [yenos] <i>genus</i> .
δ	[dh]	δράμα [dhrama] <i>drama</i> .
ε	[e]	ἔρως [eros] <i>love</i> .
ζ	[z]	ζῆλος [zilos] <i>zeal</i> .
η	[i]	ἡδονή [idhoni] <i>pleasure</i> .
θ	[th]	θέατρο [theatro] <i>theatre</i> .
ι	[i]	ιδέα [idhea] <i>idea</i> .
κ	[k]	κεφάλι [kefali] <i>head</i> .
λ	[l]	λίθος [lithos] <i>stone</i> .
μ	[m]	μικρός [mikros] <i>little</i> .
ν	[n]	νέος [neos] <i>new, young</i> .
	[ks]	ξύλο [ksilo] <i>wood</i> .*

ο	[o]	ὀκτώ [okto] <i>eight</i> .
π	[p]	πολύ [poli] <i>much</i> .
ρ	[r]	ρόλος [rolos] <i>role</i> .
σ	[z]	before β, γ, δ, ζ, (λ), μ, ν, ρ: κόσμος [kozmos] <i>world</i> .
	[s]	elsewhere: σειρά [sira] <i>series</i> .
τ	[t]	τραγωδία [traghodia] <i>tragedy</i> .
υ	[i]	ύπνος [ipnos] <i>sleep</i> .
φ	[f]	φάρμακο [farmako] <i>medicine</i> .
χ	[kh]	before α, ο, ω, ου and consonants: χορός [khoros] <i>chorus, dance</i> .
		As in German <i>ich</i> before ε, αι, η, ι, υ, ει, οι: χημεία [khimia] <i>chemistry</i> .
ψ	[ps]	ψυχή [psikhi] <i>soul</i> .
ω	[o]	ώρα [ora] <i>hour</i> .

Apart from the above, certain groups of letters have special values:

αι	[e]	αἰσθητικός [esthitikos] <i>aesthetic</i> .
ει	[i]	εἰρωνία [ironia] <i>irony</i> .
οι	[i]	οἰκονομία [ikonomia] <i>economy</i> .
ου	[u]	οὐτοπία [utopia] <i>utopia</i> .
αυ	[af]	before θ, κ, ξ, π, σ, τ, φ, χ, ψ: αὐτόματος [afto-matos] <i>automatic</i> .
	[av]	elsewhere: Αὐγουστος [avghustos] <i>August</i> .
ευ	[ef]	before θ, κ, ξ, π, σ, τ, φ, χ, ψ: εὐκάλυπτος [efkaliptos] <i>eucalyptus</i> .
	[ev]	elsewhere: Εὐρώπη [evropi] <i>Europe</i> .
γγ	[ng]	Ἀγγλία [anglia] <i>England</i> .
γκ	[g]	when initial: γκαμήλα [gamila] <i>camel</i> .
	[ng]	when medial: ἄγκυρα [angira] <i>anchor</i> .
γξ	[nks]	φάλαγξ [falanks] <i>phalanx</i> .
γχ	[nkh]	μελαγχολία [melankholia] <i>melancholy</i> .

μπ	[b]	when initial: μύρα [bira] <i>beer</i> .
	[mb]	when medial: Ὀλύμπος [olimbos] <i>Olympus</i> .
ντ	[d]	when initial: ντομάτα [domata] <i>tomato</i> .
	[nd]	when medial: κέντρο [kentro] <i>centre</i> .
τζ	[dz]	τζάκι [dzaki] <i>hearth</i> .

Note. The pronunciation of γκ, μπ, ντ in the middle of a word may vary according to the particular word, and from one speaker to another. Thus the nasal element is sometimes omitted, leaving simply [g, b, d]. More rarely they are pronounced as [nk, mp, nt]. You can only learn these variations by experience.

With extremely few exceptions, a doubled consonant letter (apart from γγ) is pronounced as if it were single. Thus Ἄννα *Anne* is [ana], not [anna] as in Italian.

DIACRITIC MARKS

Almost every word (unless written in capitals) has an accent over the vowel of its stressed syllable. There are three accents: ᾶ, ᾷ, Ᾱ. You can ignore the difference between them; only their position is important.

An initial vowel, and sometimes initial ρ, bears one of two "breathings": ᾳ, ᾲ. These signs can be ignored.

The diaeresis is used to separate two letters which would otherwise have formed a group. Compare καιρός [keros] *weather*, and Κάιρο [kairo] *Cairo* (see p. 15).

PUNCTUATION

The comma and full stop are as in English. A raised dot (·) is the colon, and (;) is the question mark.

TRANSLITERATION

The connection between Greek words and their English derivatives is often very close, in form as well as in meaning. It may help you to bear in mind the usual way in which the Greek letters are transliterated in our own spelling. The following list gives some of the usual equivalents.

<i>Greek letter</i>	<i>Usual English equivalent</i>
η	e
υ	y
ω	o
αι	ae, e
ει	i, e
οι	oe, e
ου	u
β	b
γ	g
γκ, γγ	ng
κ	c
ρ-	rh-
φ	ph
χ	ch
(^h)	h-

Study the relation of spelling in these examples:

χορός	chorus	σχολεῖο	school
πολύ	(poly-)	εἰδωλόν	idol
βίος	(bio-)	αἰσθητικός	aesthetic
ὑπνος	(hypnotic)	Κύπρος	Cyprus
μῦθος	myth	ρυθμός	rhythm
βίβλος	Bible	ὑγιεινός	hygienic

PHRASING

In ordinary speech, words are grouped together in short phrases. These are, phonetically, single units, and should be said as if they formed one word. Examples of such units are: article with noun, noun with possessive pronoun, negative particle with verb, etc. When we speak English the stress-accent falls mainly on *content-words* (nouns, verbs, adjectives, etc.) rather than on *form-words* (articles, conjunctions, prepositions, etc.). The same applies to Greek, where form-words are usually treated as unemphatic, even when they bear a written accent.

Practise the following:

Mary is at home.

ἡ Μαρία εἶναι στό σπίτι.
[imaria ine stospiti.]

didn't you see her hat?

δέν εἶδες τό καπέλλο της;
[dhenidhes tokapelotis?]

will you go on foot?

θά πᾶτε μέ τά πόδια;
[thapate metapodhia?]

please give it to me.

σέ παρακαλῶ νά μοῦ τό δώσεις.
[separakalo namutodhosis.]

I like bathing by moonlight.

μοῦ ἀρέσει νά κολυμπῶ μέ τό φεγγάρι.
[muaresi nakolimbo metofengari.]

Certain assimilations of sound may occur between adjacent words within a group:

Final ς is pronounced [z] if the next word begins with β , γ , δ , ζ , (λ), μ , ν , ρ , e.g. $\tau\eta\varsigma$ *Μαρίας* [tizmarias] *Mary's*.

When final ν is in contact with an initial stop consonant, the following changes result:

- $\nu-\kappa$ [ng] $\sigma\tau\acute{o}\nu$ *κήπο* [stongipo] *in the garden*.
- $\nu-\mu\pi$ [mb] $\acute{\alpha}\nu$ *μπορῶ* [amboro] *if I can*.
- $\nu-\xi$ [ngz] $\sigma\acute{\alpha}\nu$ *ξύλο* [sangzilo] *like wood*.
- $\nu-\pi$ [mb] $\delta\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ *πειράζει* [dhembirazi] *it doesn't matter*.
- $\nu-\tau$ [nd] $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$ *τάξει* [endaksi] *all right*.
- $\nu-\tau\sigma$ [ndz] $\sigma\tau\acute{\eta}\nu$ *τσάντα της* [stindzandatis] *in her bag*.
- $\nu-\psi$ [mbz] $\tau\acute{\omega}\nu$ *ψυχῶν* [tombzikhon] *(All) souls' (day)*.

PRONUNCIATION EXERCISES

From page 30.

Ἡ μητέρα εἶναι καλή.

[imitera ine kali.]

Τό ἀμάξι εἶναι πολύ μεγάλο.

[toamaksi ine poli meghalo.]

Ἡ νύχτα εἶναι θαυμάσια.

[inikta ine thavmasia.]

Τό μεγάλο μπάρ εἶναι γεμᾶτο.

[tomeghalo bar ine yemato.]

Ὁ πατέρας εἶναι πολύ καλός.

[opateras ine poli kalos.]

Εἶναι ἓνα ὥραϊο κορίτσι.

[ine enaoreo koritsi.]

Εἶναι μιὰ πολύ καλή μητέρα.

[ine myapoli kali mitera.]

Εἶναι ἓνας πολύ καλός ἄνθρωπος.

[ine enaspoli kalos anthropos.]

Ἡ ζωή εἶναι δύσκολη.

[izoī ine dhiskoli.]

Τό πρωινό εἶναι ἑτοιμο.

[toproino ine etimo.]

From page 43.

Αὐτό τό δωμάτιο εἶναι δικό του.

[afto todhomatio ine dhikotu.]

Αὐτά εἶναι δικά μας παιδιά.

[afta ine dhikamas pedhya.]

Εἶναι δικό σας αὐτό τό καπέλλο;

[ine dhikosas afto tokapelo?]

Τό μεσημέρι ἦταν πολύ ζεστό.

[tomesimeri itan poli zesto.]

Αὐτά τά τσιγάρα εἶναι δικά της.

[afta tatsighara ine dhikatis.]

Ἡ φωνή του εἶναι πολύ δυνατή.

[ifonitu ine poli dhinati.]

Ὁ Γιώργος εἶναι ἄνθρωπος δικός μας.

[oyorghos ine anthropos dhikozmas.]

Τά πόδια του εἶναι μεγάλα.

[tapodhyatu ine meghala.]

Αὐτή εἶναι δική μου ὑπόθεσις.

[afti ine dhikimu ipothesis.]

Δέν εἶναι δουλειά δική σου.

[dhenine dhulya dhikisu.]

Ὅλα αὐτά τά τσιγάρα εἶναι δικά σου;

[ola afta tatsighara ine dhikasu?]

Ἡ καρδιά του εἶναι πολύ ζεστή.
[ikardhyatu ine poli zesti.]

From page 162.

Καλημέρα σας. Τί γίνεστε;
[Kalimerasas. ti yineste?

Πολύ καλά, εὐχαριστῶ, ἐσεῖς;
políkala efkharisto, esis?

Τά ἴδια. Πῶς πάει ἡ δουλειά; Ἡσυχία.
taidhia. pos pai idhulya? isikhia.

Εἶναι κρῖμα νά δουλεύει κανεῖς
ine krima nadhulevikanis

μ' ἓνα τόσο θαυμάσιο καιρό.
menatoso thavmasio kero.

Συμφωνῶ πληρέστατα. Τήν ἐρχόμενη
simfono plirestata. tinerkhomeni

ἐβδομάδα ὅμως ἔχουμε δύο μέρες ἄδεια.
evdhomadhaomos, ekhume dhyo meres adhia.

Τί γίνεται ὁ ἀδελφός σας; Καλά εἶναι.
ti yinete oadhelfossas? kalaine.

Τίς προάλλες μέ ρωτοῦσε γιά σένα.
tisproales merotuse yasena.

Νά τοῦ δώσεις πολλούς χαιρετισμούς. Ἀντίο.
natudhosis polus kheretizmus. adio.]

From page 166.

Μπορῶ νά μιλήσω στόν κύριον Ἀλέκο, παρακαλῶ;
[boro namiliso stongirion aleko, parakalo?

Ἐνα λεπτό παρακαλῶ. Ἐμπρός.
enalepto parakalo. embros.

Ὁ κύριος Ἀλέκος; Ὁ ἴδιος.
okirios alekos? oidhios.

Ὁ κύριος Πάνος ἐδῶ. Εἶναι γιὰ τὴν ὑπόθεση
okirios panos edho. ine yatiniprothesi

τοῦ διαμερίσματος πού σᾶς ἀνάφερα
tudhiamerizmatos pusasanafera

τίς προάλλες. Μήπως ἔχετε κανένα
tisproales. mipos ekhete kanena

διαθέσιμο τώρα; Μιά στιγμή νά κοιτάξω,
dhiathesimo tora? myastighmi nakitakso,

κύριε Πάνο. Ἀλό. Εἰστε πολύ τυχερός,
kirie pano. alo. iste poli tikheros,

κύριε Πάνο. Ἔχω ἀκριβῶς ἓνα
kirie pano. ekho akrivos ena

πού σᾶς κάνει περίφημα. Πότε μπορεῖτε
pusaskani perifima. pote borite

νά τό δεῖτε; Μπορῶ σήμερα ἢ αὔριο,
natodhite? boro simera ianrio,

ἀλλά μετά τίς ἐξι. Ἐν τάξει. Θά σᾶς δόσω
ala metatiseksi. endaksi. thasazdhoso

τὴ διεύθυνση, καί μπορεῖτε νά πᾶτε
tidhiefthinsi, keborite napate

καί μόνος σας. Εὐχαριστῶ πολύ.
kemonossas. efkharisto poli.

Σᾶς εἶμαι πολύ ὑπόχρεος. Ἐγώ, εὐχαριστῶ.
sasime poli ipokhreos. eggo, efkharisto.]

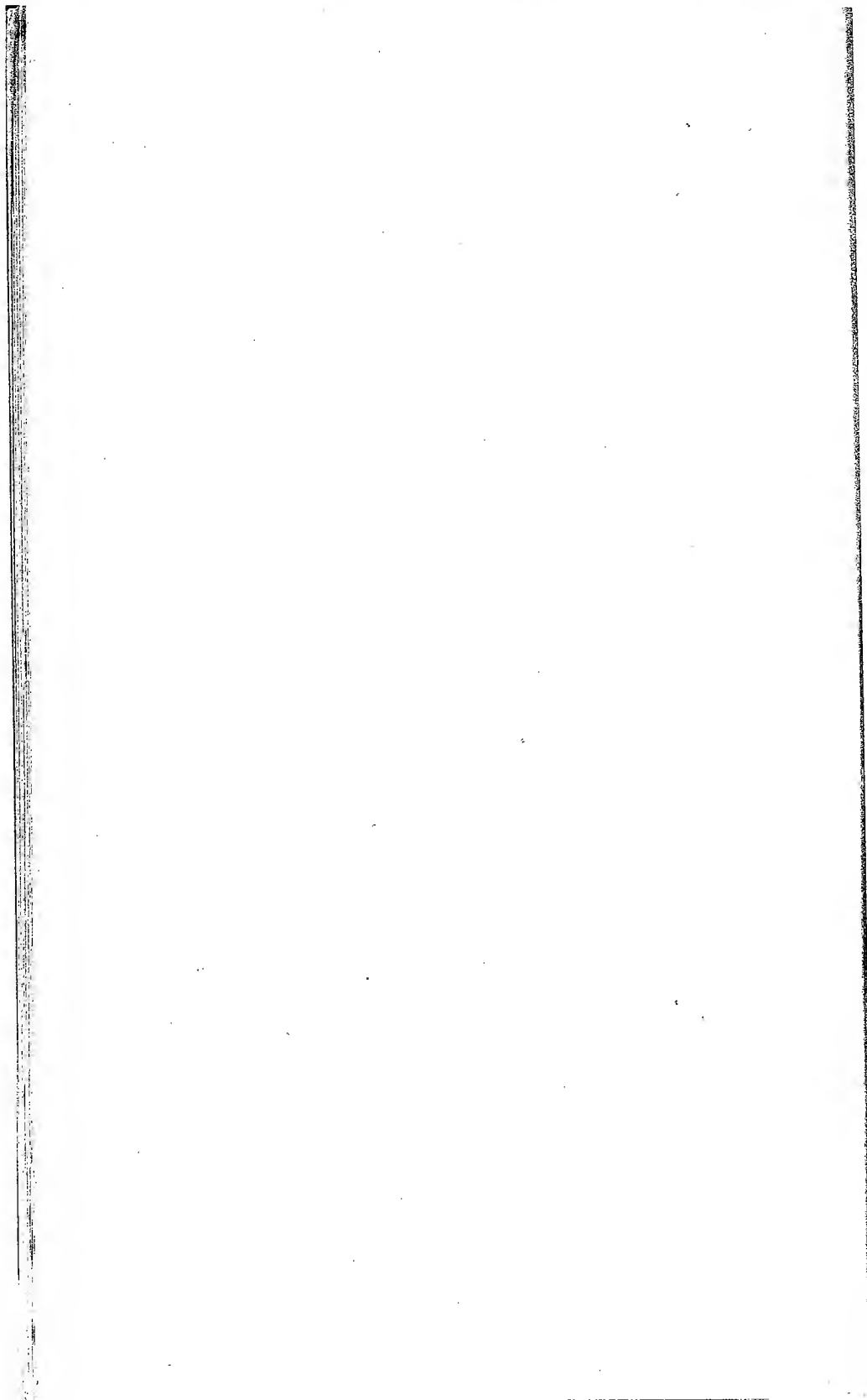
PARTS OF SPEECH

Every language has its characteristic ways of adapting words to perform their appropriate task in the stream of speech. Grammar studies and describes these ways; and when we learn the grammar of a foreign language, we shall inevitably find a contrast between its ways of using words and the ways of English.

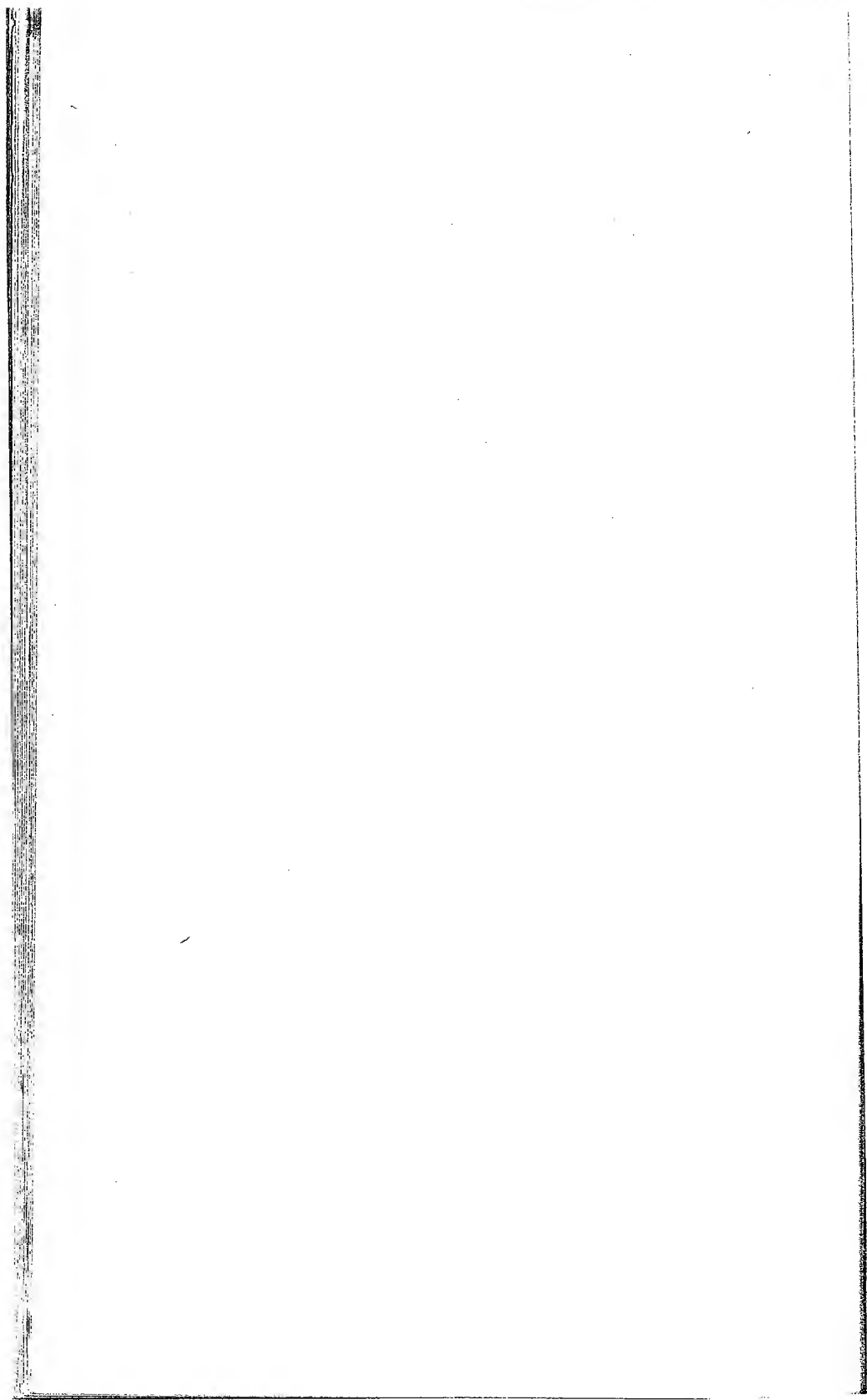
The first thing to notice about Greek is that it possesses more *variable* words than English. Variable words are those whose form is changed according to their function in a sentence. This change is usually called *inflexion*, and most often involves the use of different endings. English uses fewer inflexions, and relies more on other means of discrimination, such as word-order and the use of structural features like *to* and *of*. For example, in the sentences *the doctor came* and *he saw the doctor*, the Greek word for *doctor* (γιατρός) has a different ending in each phrase. *The doctor came* is ὁ γιατρός ἦρθε, while *he saw the doctor* is εἶδε τὸν γιατρόν. This significant variation of the endings allows more freedom of word-order in Greek. Thus, *the doctor came* might also be ἦρθε ὁ γιατρός.

In Greek, variable words include nouns, pronouns, adjectives and verbs. *Invariable* words include prepositions, conjunctions, particles, etc.

Changes in the form of nouns are used to denote gender, number (singular or plural) and case (as in English *I* or *me*, *who* or *whose*). In pronouns they denote gender, number, case and person (*I*, *you* or *he*). In adjectives they denote gender, number, case and degree (big, bigger, biggest). In verbs they denote number, person and time.



PART ONE
VARIABLE WORDS



NOUNS

Greek nouns are divided into three classes or genders, which may be termed M, F and N, as these classes are also called masculine, feminine and neuter.*

M nouns are those which can be preceded by the article *ὁ*, e.g. *ὁ ἄνθρωπος*, the man; *ὁ πατέρας*, the father; *ὁ Γιάννης*, John.

Their indefinite article is *ένας*, e.g. *ένας ἄνθρωπος*, a man; *ένας κήπος*, a garden.

F nouns are those which can be preceded by the article *ἡ*, e.g. *ἡ πόρτα*, the door; *ἡ ζωή*, life; *ἡ γυναίκα*, the woman.

Their indefinite article is *μία*, e.g. *μία γυναίκα*, a woman; *μία ιστορία*, a story.

N nouns are those which can be preceded by the article *τό*, e.g. *τό γραφεῖο*, the office; *τό παιδί*, the child; *τό μπάρ*, the bar.

Their indefinite article is *ένα*, e.g. *ένα παιδί*, a child; *ένα δωμάτιο*, a room.

Nouns are divided into the following main sub-classes according to their endings:

The nouns of class M end mostly in:

M₁ -ος, e.g. *ὁ ἄνθρωπος*, the man

Some end in:

M₂ -ας, e.g. *ὁ πατέρας*, the father

M₃ -ης, e.g. *ὁ ἐργάτης*, the workman

* There is some correlation of gender with sex.

The nouns of class F end in:

- F₁ -η, e.g. ἡ ἀδελφή, the sister
 F₂ -α, e.g. ἡ γυναίκα, the woman

The nouns of class N end mostly in:

- N₁ -ο, e.g. τό γραφεῖο, the office
 N₂ -ι, e.g. τό παιδί, the child

Some end in:

- N₃ -α, e.g. τό ὄνομα, the name
 N₄ in different other sounds, e.g. τό μπάρο, the bar;
 τό γκαράζ, the garage; τό φῶς, the light; τό τέλος,
 the end.

Note that the article ὁ, ἡ, τό may be used even in front of proper names and abstract nouns, e.g. ὁ Γιάννης, John; ἡ Ἀγγλία, England; ὁ Αὐγουστος, August; ἡ ζωή, life; ἡ χαρά, joy.

ADJECTIVES

Adjectives can take three endings corresponding to the three classes of nouns. Thus "good" can be (M) καλός, (F) καλή, (N) καλό according to the noun with which it is used, e.g.

- M. ὁ καλός ἄνθρωπος, the good man
 F. ἡ καλή γυναίκα, the good woman
 N. τό καλό παιδί, the good child
 M. ὁ μέγας κήπος, the big garden
 F. ἡ μεγάλη πόρτα, the big door
 N. τό μεγάλο δωμάτιο, the big room

The three forms of the adjectives end mostly in

- M -ος, e.g. καλός
 F -η, e.g. καλή
 N -ο, e.g. καλό

Some have their F form ending in -α, e.g.

ἡ θαυμάσια μητέρα, the wonderful mother
 ἡ καινούρια ζωή, the new life
 ἡ ὡραία ἱστορία, the nice story
 ἡ πλούσια γυναίκα, the rich woman

These are the adjectives which have a vowel (mainly ι) before the last vowel.

VOCABULARY

ἡ γυναίκα, woman	τό κορίτσι, girl
ὁ ἄνθρωπος, man	ὡραῖος, beautiful
ἡ νύχτα, night	δροσερός, cool
ἡ ζωή, life	δύσκολος, difficult
τό πρωῒνό, breakfast	ἔτοιμος, ready
ὁ κῆπος, garden	θαυμάσιος, wonderful
ἡ μητέρα, mother	καλός, good
τό ἀμάξι, car	καινούριος, new
τό μπάρ, bar	γεμᾶτος, full
πολύ, very	εἶναι, is, are (he, she, it) is,
ἡ Μαρία, Mary	they are

EXAMPLES

Ὁ κῆπος εἶναι μεγάλος, The garden is big.
 Ἡ ζωή εἶναι δύσκολη,* Life is difficult.
 Τό πρωῒνό εἶναι ἔτοιμο, Breakfast is ready.
 Τό μπάρ εἶναι γεμᾶτο, The bar is full.
 Τό ἀμάξι εἶναι καινούριο, The car is new.
 Ἡ νύχτα εἶναι δροσερή, The night is cool.
 Ἡ μητέρα εἶναι πολύ καλή, Mother is very good.

* This, and many similar sentences, could also be expressed in a different word-order, e.g. Δύσκολη εἶναι ἡ ζωή. In general, there is more flexibility in word-order in Greek than there is in English.

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι καλός, The man is good.

Ἡ Μαρία εἶναι ἓνα θαυμάσιο κορίτσι, Mary is a wonderful girl.

Εἶναι μιά ὥραία γυναίκα, She is a beautiful woman.

Εἶναι μιά πολύ καλή μητέρα, She is a very good mother.

Ὁ κήπος εἶναι πολύ μεγάλος, The garden is very big.

Τό καινούριο ἀμάξι εἶναι μεγάλο, The new car is big.

Ἡ ζωὴ εἶναι ὥραία, Life is beautiful.

Ἡ δροσερὴ νύχτα εἶναι θαυμάσια, The cool night is wonderful.

EXERCISE 1

Translate:

1. Ἡ μητέρα εἶναι καλή.
2. Τό ἀμάξι εἶναι πολύ μεγάλο.
3. Ἡ νύχτα εἶναι θαυμάσια.
4. Τό μεγάλο μπάρ εἶναι γεμᾶτο.
5. Ὁ πατέρας εἶναι πολύ καλός.
6. Εἶναι ἓνα ὥραϊο κορίτσι.
7. Εἶναι μιά πολύ καλή μητέρα.
8. Εἶναι ἓνας πολύ καλός ἄνθρωπος.
9. Ἡ ζωὴ εἶναι δύσκολη.
10. Τό πρωϊνό εἶναι ἑτοιμο.

'THIS' AND 'THAT'

The adjectivals* *αὐτός*, this, and *ἐκεῖνος*, that, change their endings according to the class of the nouns with which they are used.

When they are followed by a noun the definite article is always inserted between them. Thus:

- M *Αὐτός ὁ ἄνθρωπος*, This man
 Αὐτός ὁ κήπος, This garden
F *Αὕτη ἡ γυναῖκα*, This woman
 Αὕτη ἡ ζωή, This life
N *Αὐτό τό παιδί*, This child
 Αὐτό τό ἀμάξι, This car

M *Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἐργάτης*, That worker
F *Ἐκεῖνη ἡ νύχτα*, That night
N *Ἐκεῖνο τό δωμάτιο*, That room

Αὐτός ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι πολύ καλός, This man is very good
Ἐκεῖνη ἡ γυναῖκα εἶναι ὠραία, That woman is beautiful
Αὐτό τό μπάρ εἶναι γεμᾶτο, This bar is full

EXERCISE 2

Fill in the blanks:

1. *Αὐτό τό παιδί εἶναι καλ-*
2. *Ἡ νύχτα εἶναι δροσερ-*
3. *Ἐκεῖν- τό ἀμάξι εἶναι μεγάλο.*
4. *Εἶναι ἓνας πολύ καλ- πατέρας.*
5. *Αὐτ- ἡ γυναῖκα εἶναι ὠραία.*

* The term adjectival is used for adjectives which are used in special ways.

6. Τό πρωινό - έτοιμο.
7. Έκεῖν- ὁ κῆπος εἶναι μεγάλ-
8. Ἡ ζωὴ εἶναι δύσκολ-
9. Τό μπάρ εἶναι γεμᾶτ-
10. Αὐτὴ ἡ ἱστορία εἶναι θαυμάσι-
11. Εἶναι ἓνα θαυμάσι- κορίτσι.
12. Αὐτός ὁ -
13. Αὐτὴ ἡ -
14. Αὐτό τό -

Negation is expressed by putting the negative particle *δέν* in front of the verb, e.g. *Τό πρωινό εἶναι έτοιμο*, Breakfast is ready. *Τό πρωινό δέν εἶναι έτοιμο*, Breakfast is not ready. *Τό μπάρ δέν εἶναι γεμᾶτο*, The bar is not full. *Αὐτὴ ἡ πόρτα δέν εἶναι μεγάλη*, This door is not big.

VOCABULARY

ἦταν, was, were (he, she, it)	πλούσιος, rich
was, they were	ὁ φιλόσοφος, philosopher
νέος, new, young	λίγο, a little
ἡ κοπέλλα, girl	σοβαρός, serious
τό πάρτυ, party	λυπημένος, sad
εὐτυχισμένος, happy	δέν, not
υπέροχος, wonderful	ἀνόητος, silly
σωστός, correct	τό καμπαρέ, night-club

EXAMPLES

Εἶναι ἓνα θαυμάσιο παιδί, He is a wonderful boy.

Ἡ γυναίκα ἦταν λυπημένη, The woman was sad.

Αὐτός ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι πολύ σοβαρός, This man is very serious.

Τό πάρτυ ἦταν ὑπέροχο, The party was wonderful.

Ἡ νέα κοπέλλα δέν εἶναι εὐτυχισμένη, The young girl is not happy.

Αὐτό δέν εἶναι σωστό, This is not right.

Εἶναι πολύ ἀνόητο, It is very silly.

Αὐτό τό παιδί εἶναι εὐτυχισμένο, This boy is happy.

Ὁ Γεώργιος εἶναι πολύ πλούσιος, George is very rich.

Ὁ Γιάννης εἶναι λίγο λυπημένος, John is a little sad.

EXERCISE 3

Translate:

1. Ἐκείνη ἡ γυναῖκα ἦταν πολύ ὠραία.
2. Αὐτό τό παιδί εἶναι πολύ εὐτυχισμένο.
3. Τό καμπαρέ δέν ἦταν γεμᾶτο.
4. Ὁ Γεώργιος εἶναι πολύ ἀνόητος.
5. Ἡ ζωή εἶναι ὠραία.
6. Ἡ μητέρα εἶναι μιὰ πολύ καλή γυναῖκα.
7. Ὁ πατέρας εἶναι ἕνας θαυμάσιος ἄνθρωπος.
8. Ἡ Μαρία ἦταν πολύ σοβαρή.
9. Αὐτός ὁ κῆπος δέν εἶναι μεγάλος.
10. Αὐτό δέν εἶναι σωστό.
11. Ὁ Ράσσελ εἶναι ἕνας μεγάλος φιλόσοφος.
12. Ὁ Πλάτων ἦταν ἕνας μεγάλος φιλόσοφος.

THE PLURAL OF NOUNS

Nouns form their plural in these ways:

1. Nouns of the first class (M) by changing
 - (i) The article δ into $οι$
 - (ii) M_1 . The ending $-ος$ into $-οι$, e.g. $\delta \text{ ἄνθρωπος}$, the man; $οι \text{ ἄνθρωποι}$, the men.
 - $M_{2,3}$. The ending $-ας$ or $-ης$ into $-ες$, e.g. $\delta \text{ ἄντρας}$, the man; $οι \text{ ἄντρες}$, the men; $\delta \text{ ἐργάτης}$, the worker; $οι \text{ ἐργάτες}$,* the workers.
2. Nouns of the second class (F) by changing
 - (i) The article η into $οι$
 - (ii) F_1 and F_2 . The ending $-η$ or $-α$ into $-ες$, e.g. $\eta \text{ ἀδελφή}$, the sister; $οι \text{ ἀδελφές}$, the sisters; $\eta \text{ μέρα}$, the day; $οι \text{ μέρες}$, the days.

Some nouns of sub-class F_1 change the final $-η$ into $-εις$, e.g. $\eta \text{ λέξη}$, the word; $οι \text{ λέξεις}$, the words; $\eta \text{ σκέψη}$, the thought; $οι \text{ σκέψεις}$, the thoughts. Such words may also be written with a final $-ις$ in the singular, e.g. $\eta \text{ λέξις}$, $\eta \text{ σκέψις}$.

3. Nouns of the third class (N) by changing
 - (i) The article $\tauο$ into $τά$
 - (ii) N_1 . The ending $-ο$ into $-α$, e.g. $\tauο \text{ τσιγάρο}$, the cigarette; $τά \text{ τσιγάρα}$, the cigarettes.
 - N_2 . The ending $-ι$ into $-ια$, e.g. $\tauο \text{ ἀμάξι}$, the car; $τά \text{ ἀμάξια}$, the cars.

* Most nouns ending in $-άς$ or $-ής$ (accented) form the plural by changing the final ς into $-δες$, e.g. $\delta \text{ παπάς}$, priest; $οι \text{ παπάδες}$, priests.

N₃. The ending -a into -ατα, e.g. τό χρώμα, the colour; τὰ χρώματα, the colours.

Note that τό μπάρι, plural = τὰ μπάρι, τό καμπαρέ, pl. = τὰ καμπαρέ, τό φῶς, light, pl. = τὰ φῶτα.

THE PLURAL OF ADJECTIVES

Adjectives associated with nouns in the plural also change their endings. In general, there is complete concord between the forms of nouns and adjectives. That is, every change in the endings of nouns is accompanied by a corresponding change in the endings of adjectives. Adjectives form their plural by undergoing the same final changes as the main noun forms. Thus, they change the ending:

- (M) -ος into -οι
- (F) -η or -α into -ες
- (N) -ο into -α

- E.g. (M) Ὁ καλὸς ἄνθρωπος, The good man.
Οἱ καλοὶ ἄνθρωποι, The good men.
Ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι καλός, The man is good.
Οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἶναι καλοί, The men are good.
- (F) Ἡ καλὴ γυναῖκα, The good woman.
Οἱ καλές γυναῖκες, The good women.
Ἡ γυναῖκα εἶναι καλή, The woman is good.
Οἱ γυναῖκες εἶναι καλές, The women are good.
- (N) Τό καλό παιδί, The good child.
Τά καλά παιδιά, The good children.
Τό παιδί εἶναι καλό, The child is good.
Τά παιδιά εἶναι καλά, The children are good.

Note that some nouns are more common in the plural than in the singular form, e.g. *τά μαλλιά*, the hair; *τά χεῖλη*, the lips; *τά λεφτά*, the money; *τά λόγια*, words, talk; *τά δάκρυα*, tears.

VOCABULARY

καί, and	ἡ συνέπεια, consequence
δύο or δύο, two	ἡ μέρα, day
ἄλλος, other	τό δωμάτιο, room
ἀπαραίτητος, necessary, indispensable	κακός, bad
νεαρός, young man	ξανθός, blond, fair
τό ψέμα, the lie	τό χρώμα, colour
ἡ Ἀθήνα, Athens	ἐδῶ, here
πράσινος, green	μακρυνά, far
μαῦρος, black	τό νερό water
	κρύος, cold

EXERCISE 4

Translate:

1. Οἱ νύχτες εἶναι δροσερές.
2. Οἱ μέρες δέν εἶναι πολύ δροσερές.
3. Οἱ συνέπειες ἦταν σοβαρές.
4. Τά λεφτά εἶναι ἀπαραίτητα.
5. Αὐτοί οἱ νεαροί εἶναι εὐτυχισμένοι.
6. Δυό πράσινα μάτια.
7. Κακά εἶναι τά ψέματα.
8. Τά μαῦρα μάτια εἶναι ὠραῖα.
9. Ἡ Ἀθήνα εἶναι μαγευτική.
10. Ἐνα παιδί ἦταν ἐδῶ. Τά ἄλλα παιδιά ἦταν πολύ μακρυνά.
11. Αὐτά τά δυό δωμάτια εἶναι μεγάλα καί δροσερά.
12. Οἱ ἄνθρωποι, οἱ γυναῖκες καί τά παιδιά εἶναι εὐτυχισμένοι.
13. Τά πολλά λεφτά δέν εἶναι ἀπαραίτητα.
14. Τά ξανθά μαλλιά εἶναι ὠραῖα.
15. Ἡ ἄλλη γυναῖκα δέν ἦταν πολύ καλή.
16. Αὐτό τό χρώμα εἶναι πράσινο.
17. Αὐτό τό νερό εἶναι κρύο.

EXERCISE 5

Fill in the blanks:

- | | |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| 1. Τά μεγάλ- δωμάτια. | 6. οἱ ὠραῖ- γυναῖκες. |
| 2. οἱ ἄλλ- ἄντρες. | 7. τὰ μαῦρ- μαλλιά. |
| 3. ὁ σοβαρ- ἄνθρωπος. | 8. ἡ μαγευτικ- Ἀθήνα. |
| 4. ἓνα πράσιν- ἄμάξι. | 9. μιὰ δύσκολ- ζωή. |
| 5. μιὰ θαυμάσι- ἱστορία. | 10. τὰ ὠραῖ- χεῖλη. |

THE PRONOUNS 'MY', 'YOUR', ETC.

The personal pronouns expressing possession are changed for person and number as follows:

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1. μου, my	μας, our
2. σου, your	σας, your
3. του, his	τους, their
της, her	
του, its	

These pronouns are put after the nouns with which they are associated. The nouns are preceded by the article, e.g.

τό σπίτι, the house
τό σπίτι μου, my house
τό όνομα, the name
τό όνομά μου, my name
ό φίλος, the friend
ό φίλος μας, our friend
ή οικογένεια, the family
ή οικογένειά τους, their family

τό χέρι μου, my hand; ό πατέρας σου, your father;
ή μητέρα της, her mother; ό κήπος μας, our garden; οι
κήποι μας, our gardens; τά λεφτά σας, your money.

When the nouns are preceded by an adjective the possessive pronoun is usually put between the adjective and the noun, e.g.

τό άμάξι, the car
τό καινούριο άμάξι, the new car

τό καινούριο μου άμάξι, my new car
 τά μαύρα μαλλιά, the black hair
 τά μαύρα της μαλλιά, her black hair

Ἡ καλή μου μητέρα, my good mother; τό μεγάλο της παιδί,
 her big child; ὁ καλός μας φίλος, our good friend;
 ὁ καλός σας φίλος, your good friend; οἱ καλοί σας φίλοι,
 your good friends; τά μεγάλα τους σπίτια, their big houses.

Sometimes the pronoun is put after the noun, e.g. οἱ
 καλοί φίλοι μας, our good friends; τά μαύρα μαλλιά σου,
 your black hair; τά ὡραία μάτια της, her beautiful eyes.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀδελφή, sister	ὁ ἀδελφός, brother
τό πρόσωπο, face	ὁ θεῖος, uncle
ἡ θεία, aunt	τό κεφάλι, head
τό ποτήρι, glass	μικρός, small
φτωχός, poor	λεπτός, thin
ἀλλά, but	μπλέ, blue
ἡ οἰκογένεια, family	δυνατός, strong

EXAMPLES

Τό ὄνομά μου εἶναι Ἀντρέας, My name is Andrew.
 Ὁ ἀδελφός μου καί ὁ πατέρας σου εἶναι φίλοι, My brother
 and your father are friends.
 Τό πρόσωπό του ἦταν πολύ σοβαρό, His face was very
 serious.
 Τά μάτια της εἶναι μαύρα, Her eyes are black.
 Ἡ οἰκογένειά του εἶναι πλούσια, His family is rich.
 Ὁ πατέρας σου εἶναι καλός ἄνθρωπος, Your (sing.) father
 is a good man.
 Τό ποτήρι του ἦταν γεμᾶτο, His glass was full.

EXERCISE 6

Translate:

1. Ἡ ἀδελφή σου εἶναι λυπημένη.
2. Ὁ θεῖος μας εἶναι πολύ καλός ἀλλά εἶναι φτωχός.
3. Τά χέρια τους εἶναι μαῦρα.
4. Ἡ θεία μου ἦταν πολύ εὐτυχισμένη.
5. Τό κεφάλι του εἶναι λίγο μικρό.
6. Τά μαλλιά της εἶναι ξανθά καί τά μάτια της μπλέ.
7. Τό καινούριο του ἀμάξι εἶναι μαῦρο.
8. Τό σπίτι μου εἶναι μικρό ἀλλά δροσερό.
9. Ὁ ἀδελφός μου εἶναι λεπτός ἀλλά πολύ δυνατός.
10. Ὁ Γιώργος εἶναι φίλος μου ἀλλά ὁ Γιάννης δέν εἶναι.
11. Ἡ οἰκογένεια του εἶναι φτωχή.
12. Τά χέρια της εἶναι λεπτά.

THE PRONOUNS 'MINE', 'YOURS', ETC.

The personal pronouns corresponding to the English mine, yours, or my own, your own, etc. are formed by the adjective *δικός*, *δική*, *δικό*, followed by the pronoun *μου*, *σου*, etc.

The adjective changes according to the form of its noun. The adjective for nouns of class M is *δικός*, for class F *δική* and for class N *δικό*.

In the following paradigm *δικός* is used as the basic form.

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
<i>δικός μου</i> , mine	<i>δικός μας</i> , ours
<i>δικός σου</i> , yours	<i>δικός σας</i> , yours
<i>δικός του</i> , his	<i>δικός τους</i> , theirs
<i>δικός της</i> , hers	

EXAMPLES

Αυτό τό σπίτι είναι δικό του, This house is his.

Αυτό τό όνομα δέν είναι δικό σου, This name is not yours.

Είναι δικά μου τά λεφτά, The money is mine.

Τό δικό μας άμάξι είναι μικρό, Our own car is small.

Ο Αντρέας είναι δικός μου φίλος, Andrew is my own friend.

Αυτά τά τσιγάρα είναι δικά της, These cigarettes are hers.

Note the implications of the above pronouns by themselves: *δικός μου* implies "mine, one object of class M"; *δικοί μου*, "mine, several objects of class M"; *δικά του*, "his, several objects of class N", etc.

Questions are denoted simply by intonation without any change in word-order, e.g.

**Η Μαρία είναι ἀδελφή σας;* Is Mary your sister?

Αὐτό τό ποτήρι είναι δικό σας; Is this glass yours?

Ναί, Yes.

**Όχι,* No.

VOCABULARY

ἡ δουλειά, work

τό πόδι, foot, leg

ὅλος, all

ζεστός, warm, hot

τό καπέλλο, hat

τό μεσημέρι, noon, mid-day

ἡ φωνή, voice

ἡ ὑπόθεσις, the matter

ἡ καρδιά, heart

EXERCISE 7

Translate:

1. *Αὐτό τό δωμάτιο είναι δικό του.*
2. *Αὐτά είναι δικά μας παιδιά.*
3. *Εἶναι δικό σας αὐτό τό καπέλλο;*
4. *Τό μεσημέρι ἦταν πολύ ζεστό.*
5. *Αὐτά τά τσιγάρα είναι δικά της.*
6. **Η φωνή του είναι πολύ δυνατή.*
7. **Ο Γιώργος είναι ἄνθρωπος δικός μας.*
8. *Τά πόδια του είναι μεγάλα.*
9. *Αὐτή είναι δική μου ὑπόθεσις.*
10. *Δέν είναι δουλειά δική σου.*
11. **Όλα αὐτά τά τσιγάρα είναι δικά σου;*
12. **Η καρδιά του είναι πολύ ζεστή.*

GENITIVE OF NOUNS AND ADJECTIVES

Both nouns and adjectives change their form to denote singular or plural number and also to denote case according to their place and function in the sentence. Besides the nominative case that we have been considering as basic, they have two other forms in each number; the genitive and the accusative.

The genitive singular of nouns is formed by changing:

1. (M) The article δ into $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ (the indefinite article $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha\varsigma$ into $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\acute{o}\varsigma$).
(F) The article $\acute{\eta}$ into $\tau\eta\varsigma$ (the indefinite $\mu\acute{\iota}\alpha$ into $\mu\acute{\iota}\alpha\varsigma$).
(N) The article $\tau\acute{o}$ into $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ (the indefinite $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\alpha$ into $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\acute{o}\varsigma$).
2. M₁. The ending $-ος$ into $-ου$, e.g. δ $\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}ος$, gen. $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\theta\epsilon\acute{\iota}ου$; δ $\kappa\eta\piος$, gen. $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\kappa\eta\piου$.
M₂. The ending $-ας$ into $-α$, e.g. δ $\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\rho\alpha\varsigma$, gen. $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\acute{\alpha}\nu\tau\rho\alpha$.
M₃. The ending $-ης$ into $-η$, e.g. δ $\Gamma\acute{\iota}\alpha\nu\eta\varsigma$, gen. $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\Gamma\acute{\iota}\alpha\nu\eta$.
F₁. The ending $-η$ into $-ης$, e.g. $\acute{\eta}$ $\acute{\alpha}\delta\epsilon\lambda\phi\acute{\eta}$, gen. $\tau\eta\varsigma$ $\acute{\alpha}\delta\epsilon\lambda\phi\acute{\eta}\varsigma$.
F₂. The ending $-α$ into $-ας$, e.g. $\acute{\eta}$ $\mu\eta\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha$, gen. $\tau\eta\varsigma$ $\mu\eta\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma$.
N₁. The ending $-ο$ into $-ου$, e.g. $\tau\acute{o}$ $\tau\sigma\iota\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rho\omicron$, gen. $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\tau\sigma\iota\gamma\acute{\alpha}\rhoου$.
N₂. The ending $-ι$ into $-ιο\upsilon$, e.g. $\tau\acute{o}$ $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\acute{\iota}$, gen. $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\pi\alpha\iota\delta\iota\omicron\upsilon$.
N₃. The ending $-α$ into $-ατος$, e.g. $\tau\acute{o}$ $\acute{o}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha$, gen. $\tau\omicron\upsilon$ $\acute{o}\nu\omicron\mu\alpha\tau\omicron\varsigma$.

The genitive singular of adjectives is formed by changing the endings in the same way.

Thus :

M. ὁ μέγας, gen. τοῦ μεγάλου

F. ἡ μεγάλη, gen. τῆς μεγάλης

N. τό μέγαλο, gen. τοῦ μεγάλου

The accent may be removed to the following syllable in some nouns of sub-class M₁ and N₁, e.g. ὁ ἄνθρωπος, gen. τοῦ ἀνθρώπου; τό δωμάτιο, gen. τοῦ δωματίου; and in all nouns of sub-class N₂, e.g. τό πόδι, gen. τοῦ ποδιοῦ.

Adjectives have always the case of the nouns they qualify.

EXAMPLES

M. ὁ πλούσιος θεῖος	gen. τοῦ πλούσιου θείου
ὁ νεαρός φίλος	„ τοῦ νεαροῦ φίλου
ὁ ἄλλος ἄντρας	„ τοῦ ἄλλου ἄντρα
F. ἡ μικρή ἀδελφή	„ τῆς μικρῆς ἀδελφῆς
ἡ καλή μητέρα	„ τῆς καλῆς μητέρας
N. τό μεγάλο δωμάτιο	„ τοῦ μεγάλου δωματίου
τό μαῦρο ἄμαξι	„ τοῦ μαύρου ἄμαξι
τό ξανθό χρώμα	„ τοῦ ξανθοῦ χρώματος

The use of the genitive

The genitive is generally used to express possession or appurtenance, e.g.

Τό ὄνομα τοῦ πατέρα μου εἶναι Βασίλης, The name of my father is Basil.

Ὁ ἀδελφός μου εἶναι φίλος τοῦ Γιώργου, My brother is a friend of George's.

Ἡ πόρτα τοῦ σπιτιοῦ μου εἶναι μαύρη, The door of my house is black.

Τό πάρτυ τοῦ Κώστα ἦταν ὑπέροχο, Costas' party was wonderful.

Τό χρώμα τοῦ ἀμαξιοῦ του εἶναι μπλέ, The colour of his car is blue.

Τό ὄνομα τῆς μητέρας τοῦ φίλου μου εἶναι Μαρία, The name of my friend's mother is Mary.

Ἡ ζωὴ τῆς Ἀθήνας εἶναι δύσκολη, Life in Athens is difficult.

Ἡ ἀγάπη μιᾶς μητέρας εἶναι πολύ μεγάλη, A mother's love is very great.

Τό σπίτι ἑνός φτωχοῦ ἀνθρώπου εἶναι μικρό, The house of a poor man is small.

Τά μάτια μιᾶς ξανθῆς γυναίκας εἶναι μπλέ, A blond woman's eyes are blue.

VOCABULARY

ἡ μηχανή, engine	εὐχάριστος, pleasant
ὁ ἥλιος, sun	κατάμαυρος, very black
ὁ κύριος, Mr., gentleman	ἡ μάνα, mother
ἡ κυρία, Mrs., lady	ἡ ἀνοιξη, spring
ὁ Ἀγγλος, Englishman	τό Αἰγαῖο, Aegean
ἡ Ἀγγλίδα, Englishwoman	τό αὐτοκίνητο, car

EXERCISE 8

Translate:

1. Τό σπίτι τῆς ἀδελφῆς μου εἶναι πολύ μεγάλο.
2. Ὁ κῆπος τοῦ σπιτιοῦ μας εἶναι μικρός ἀλλά ὠραῖος.
3. Τό ὄνομα αὐτοῦ τοῦ Ἀγγλου εἶναι Τζών.
4. Τό ὄνομα αὐτῆς τῆς Ἀγγλίδας εἶναι Μάρκετ.
5. Τό πάρτυ τῆς κυρίας Μπενάκη ἦταν θαυμάσιο.
6. Ὁ ἥλιος τοῦ μεσημεριοῦ εἶναι πολύ ζεστός.
7. Τά μαλλιά τοῦ Ἀντρέα εἶναι μαῦρα.

8. Ἡ οἰκογένεια τοῦ κυρίου Ἀντώνη εἶναι πολύ πλούσια.
9. Τό φῶς τοῦ μικροῦ σου δωματίου δέν εἶναι πολύ δυνατό.
10. Ἡ ἀνοιξη τῆς Ἀθήνας εἶναι μαγευτική.
11. Ὁ ἥλιος τοῦ Αἰγαίου εἶναι ζεστός καί εὐχάριστος.
12. Τά μάτια αὐτῆς τῆς γυναίκας εἶναι κατάμαυρα.
13. Τό γραφεῖο τοῦ φίλου μου εἶναι λίγο μικρό, ἀλλά δροσερό καί εὐχάριστο.
14. Ἡ μηχανή τοῦ αὐτοκινήτου σου εἶναι πολύ δυνατή.
15. Τά μαλλιά τῆς νέας ἐκείνης Ἀγγλίδας εἶναι ξανθά.

GENITIVE PLURAL

The genitive plural is a rather rare case. It is formed by changing:

1. all articles into τῶν.
2. the final syllable of the nominative plural into -ων.

The accent may be removed to the following syllable in some nouns of sub-classes M₁, F₁ and N₁; in most M₃ and N₃; and in all M₂ and N₂ nouns, e.g.

<i>Nominative Plural</i>	<i>Genitive Plural</i>
M ₁ . οἱ ἄνθρωποι	τῶν ἀνθρώπων
M ₃ . οἱ ἐργάτες	τῶν ἐργατῶν
F ₂ . οἱ γυναῖκες	τῶν γυναικῶν
F ₁ . οἱ ἀδελφές	τῶν ἀδελφῶν
N ₁ . τὰ γραφεῖα	τῶν γραφείων
N ₂ . τὰ πόδια	τῶν ποδιῶν
N ₃ . τὰ ὀνόματα	τῶν ὀνομάτων

The nouns of sub-class F₁, whose nominative plural ends in -εις, change this ending into -εων, e.g. οἱ λέξεις, gen. τῶν λέξεων; οἱ σκέψεις, gen. τῶν σκέψεων. Such words may also form their genitive singular in -εως, e.g. nominative ἡ σκέψη or ἡ σκέψις, gen. τῆς σκέψης or τῆς σκέψεως.

Like the nouns, adjectives form their genitive plural by changing the endings of the nominative plural into -ων, e.g.

<i>Nominative Plural</i>	<i>Genitive Plural</i>
M. καλοί	καλῶν
F. καλές	καλῶν
N. καλά	καλῶν

VOCABULARY

ένας, one (used with nouns of class M), gen. ενός	
μιά, one (used with nouns of class F), gen. μιᾶς	
ένα, * one (used with nouns of class N), gen. ενός	
δύο, two	
τρεις, three (with nouns of class M and F), gen. τριῶν	
τρία, three (with nouns of class N), gen. τριῶν	
τέσσερεις, four (with nouns of class M and F), gen. τεσσάρων	
τέσσερα, four (with nouns of class N), gen. τεσσάρων	
πέντε, five	ὁ χρόνος, year
έξι, six	συγκινητικός, moving
έφτά, seven	τό δέντρο, tree
ὀκτώ, eight	σκληρός, hard
ἐννιά, nine	μόνο, only
δέκα, ten	πράσινος, green

EXAMPLES

*Ο μικρός Γιώργος είναι πέντε χρονῶν, Little George is five years old.

*Η Μαρία είναι ἑφτά χρονῶν, Mary is seven.

Τό χρώμα τῶν δέντρων είναι πράσινο, The colour of the trees is green.

Τό χρώμα τῶν ματιῶν τοῦ Νίκου είναι μπλέ, The colour of Nikos' eyes is blue.

*Η ζωή τῶν πλούσιων ἀνθρώπων είναι εὐχάριστη, The life of rich men is pleasant.

* The numerals ένας, τρεις, τέσσερεις can be considered as adjectivals in that they vary to express gender, e.g. ένας ἀδελφός, a brother; μιά ἀδελφή, a sister; ένα παιδί, a boy, etc.

EXERCISE 9

Translate:

1. *Τά δωμάτια τῶν μεγάλων σπιτιῶν εἶναι δροσερά.*
2. *Ἡ ζωή τῶν ἐργατῶν εἶναι σκληρή.*
3. *Ὁ ἀδελφός μου εἶναι μόνο ὀκτώ χρονῶν.*
4. *Οἱ μηχανές τῶν καλῶν αὐτοκινήτων εἶναι δυνατές.*
5. *Ἡ μικρή μου ἀδελφή εἶναι τεσσάρων χρονῶν.*
6. *Τά χέρια τῶν ὡραίων γυναικῶν εἶναι λεπτά.*
7. *Ἡ ἱστορία τῶν τριῶν παιδιῶν καί τῆς φτωχῆς μάνας τους ἦταν πολύ συγκινητική.*

THE ACCUSATIVE

A very frequent case is the accusative singular which is formed by changing:

1. M. The article δ into $\tau\acute{o}$ (the indefinite article $\epsilon\nu\alpha\varsigma$ into $\epsilon\nu\alpha$).
 F. The article η into $\tau\acute{\eta}$.
 N. The article $\tau\acute{o}$ into $\tau\acute{o}$.
2. M₁. The ending $-ος$ into $-ο$.
 M₂. The ending $-ας$ into $-α$.
 M₃. The ending $-ης$ into $-η$.

All other endings remain unchanged except the class F ending $-ος$ which changes into $-ο$. (See p. 55.)

A final ν is added to both articles of class M and F, as well as to most nouns and adjectives of class M and F, when the following word begins with a vowel or $\kappa, \pi, \tau, \xi, \psi$.

EXAMPLES

	<i>Nominative</i>	<i>Accusative</i>
M ₁ .	$\delta \text{ \acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron\varsigma}$ $\delta \text{ \kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{o}\varsigma \acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron\varsigma}$	$\tau\acute{o}\nu \text{ \acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron}$ $\tau\acute{o}\nu \text{ \kappa\alpha\lambda\acute{o}\nu \acute{\alpha}\nu\theta\rho\omega\pi\omicron}$
M ₂ .	$\delta \text{ \pi\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha\varsigma}$	$\tau\acute{o}\nu \text{ \pi\alpha\tau\acute{\epsilon}\rho\alpha}$
M ₃ .	$\delta \text{ \Gamma\acute{\iota}\alpha\acute{\nu}\nu\eta\varsigma}$	$\tau\acute{o} \text{ \Gamma\acute{\iota}\alpha\acute{\nu}\nu\eta}$
F ₁ .	$\eta \text{ \zeta\omega\acute{\eta}}$ $\eta \text{ \acute{\omega}\rho\alpha\acute{\iota}\alpha \zeta\omega\acute{\eta}}$	$\tau\acute{\eta} \text{ \zeta\omega\acute{\eta}}$ $\tau\acute{\eta}\nu \text{ \acute{\omega}\rho\alpha\acute{\iota}\alpha \zeta\omega\acute{\eta}}$
F ₂ .	$\eta \text{ \pi\acute{o}\rho\tau\alpha}$	$\tau\acute{\eta}\nu \text{ \pi\acute{o}\rho\tau\alpha}$

The accusative is used:

1. After prepositions such as $\sigma\acute{\epsilon}$, to, on to, into, at, etc.;

μέ, with; πάνω σέ, on; κοντά σέ, near; μέσα σέ, into, inside; από, from; πάνω από, over; κάτω από, under; για, for, etc. The preposition σέ becomes σ in front of the articles which begin with τ or a vowel. In the case of τ the σ is written jointly with the article, e.g. στον πατέρα, στη μητέρα, στο γραφείο, κοντά στον κήπο. Otherwise it is written as σ', e.g. σ' ένα σινεμά.

2. After verbs such as βλέπω, I see; τρώγω, I eat; θέλω, I want; έχω, I have, etc.; e.g. Βλέπω έναν άνθρωπο, I see a man; Έχω τρεις αδελφούς, I have three brothers; Θέλω δέκα τσιγάρα, I want ten cigarettes.
3. After some nouns when it expresses their content, e.g. ένα ποτήρι νερό, a glass of water.

VOCABULARY

ή Ἰταλία, Italy	ή Ἀγγλία, England
ή Ἑλλάδα, Greece	ή ὥρα, hour, time
κάμποσος (adj.), a lot	τό κρασί, wine
τά λεφτά, money	ή θάλασσα, sea
τό σαλόνι, living room	τό νερό, water
γκρίζος, grey	ή βεράντα, veranda
ή Κύπρος, Cyprus	ὅλος, whole
τό μπουκάλι, bottle	ψηλός, high, tall
τό αεροπλάνο, airplane	δόσε μου, give me
ή Ἀμερική, America	εἶδε, he saw
ἦρθε, he came	θέλω, I want
έχω, I have	ὅλοι, all
πολλοί (adj. pl.), a lot	

EXAMPLES

Ὁ πατέρας του εἶναι στήν Ἰταλία, His father is in Italy.
Ἦρθε στήν Ἑλλάδα μέ κάμποσα λεφτά, He came to Greece with a lot of money.

Αὐτήν τήν ὥρα εἶναι στό ἀεροπλάνο, At this time he is in the airplane.

Ὁ θεῖος μου εἶναι ἐκεῖνος μέ τά μαῦρα μαλλιά, My uncle is that one with the black hair.

Ἔχω πολλά λεφτά, I have a lot of money.

Τό κορίτσι μέ τά γκριζα μάτια, The girl with the grey eyes.

Εἶναι ὅλοι στή βεράντα, They are all on the veranda.

Ἔχω μιάν ἀδελφή καί ἕναν ἀδελφό, I have a sister and a brother.

Ὁ Χρῖστος εἶναι στό σαλόνι, Christos is in the living room.

Πῆγε στό γραφεῖο μ' ἕνα μπουκάλι κρασί, He went to the office with a bottle of wine.

Αὐτά τά τσιγάρα εἶναι γιά τό Γιώργο, These cigarettes are for George.

EXERCISE 10

Translate:

1. Θέλω λίγο νερό.
2. Εἶναι στήν Κύπρο.
3. Τό αὐτοκίνητο εἶναι στό γκαράζ.
4. Ὁλη ἡ οἰκογένεια εἶναι στό σπίτι.
5. Δέν ἔχω λεφτά.
6. Ἔχω μιά χαρά μέσα στήν καρδιά μου.
7. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος μέ τό ψηλό καπέλλο εἶναι στή βεράντα.
8. Ἐκείνη ἡ γυναίκα μέ τά γκριζα μαλλιά εἶναι ἡ μητέρα μου.
9. Ὁ ἀδελφός μου πῆγε στήν Ἀγγλία καί ἡ ἀδελφή μου στήν Ελλάδα.
10. Τό δωμάτιό μου εἶναι πάνω ἀπό τό δικό σου.
11. Ἦταν στό γραφεῖο του γιά κάμποση ὥρα.
12. Τό σπίτι μας εἶναι κοντά στή θάλασσα.
13. Τά πόδια του εἶναι μέσα στό νερό.

14. Θέλω ένα ποτήρι κρασί.
15. 'Ο θεῖος μου ἦρθε ἀπό τήν Ἀμερική.
16. Εἶδα τό φίλο σου τό Γιάννη στήν Ἀθήνα.
17. Αὐτό τό καπέλλο εἶναι γιά τόν Κώστα.
18. Δόσε μου ένα ποτήρι νερό.
19. Δόσε μου τρία μπουνκάλια κρασί.
20. 'Ο πατέρας μου πῆγε στήν Ἀθήνα γιά δουλειά.

ACCUSATIVE PLURAL

The accusative plural is formed by changing:

1. M. The plural article *οἱ* into *τούς*.
F. " " " *οἱ* into *τις*.
N. " " " *τά* into *τά*.
2. M. The nominative plural ending *-οι* into *-ους*, e.g. *οἱ φίλοι*, acc. *τούς φίλους*.

All other endings remain the same as in the nominative plural.

EXAMPLES

Ἔχω δύο ἀδελφές καί τρεῖς ἀδελφούς, I have two sisters and three brothers.

Δόσε μου δέκα τσιγάρα, παρακαλῶ, Give me ten cigarettes, please.

Στό πάρτυ τοῦ Γιάννη εἶδα πολλούς ἄντρες ἀλλά λίγες γυναῖκες, At John's party I saw many men but few women.

VOCABULARY

<i>τό σπύρτο</i> , match	<i>παρακαλῶ</i> , please
<i>τό τραπέζι</i> , table	<i>τώρα</i> , now
<i>τό τηλέφωνο</i> , telephone	<i>ποῦ</i> ; where?
<i>ἡ κουζίνα</i> , kitchen	<i>τό Λονδῖνο</i> , London
<i>ἡ Γαλλία</i> , France	<i>ἡ Θεσσαλονίκη</i> , Salonica
<i>τό παλτό</i> , overcoat	<i>ὁ δρόμος</i> , street
<i>εἶδα</i> , I saw	<i>ἡ εἴσοδος</i> ,* entrance
<i>ἔχει</i> , has (he, she, it)	<i>τό σινεμά</i> , cinema
<i>τό κουτί</i> , box	

* Some F nouns end in *-ος*, e.g. *ἡ νῆσος*, island, which is declined as follows: Sing.: nom. *ἡ νῆσος*, gen. *τῆς νήσου*, acc. *τή νῆσο*. Plur.: nom. *αἱ νῆσοι*, gen. *τῶν νήσων*, acc. *τάς νήσους*.

EXERCISE 11

Translate :

1. Είδα τον αδελφό σου στο δρόμο.
2. Τό νερό είναι πάνω στο τραπέζι.
3. Ἡ ἀδελφή μου είναι στη Γαλλία.
4. Τό αὐτοκίνητο τοῦ πατέρα μου είναι κοντά στην εἴσοδο τοῦ σινεμά.
5. Ὁ θεῖος μου ἔχει πολλά λεφτά.
6. Ὁ μικρός μου ἀδελφός είναι μόνο πέντε χρονῶν.
7. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ἄνθρωπος μέ τά γκρίζα μαλλιά είναι ὁ πατέρας μου.
8. Ποῦ είναι ὁ Ἀντρέας; Είναι στο σινεμά.
9. Ποῦ είναι ὁ ἀδελφός σου; Πῆγε στη θάλασσα μέ τούς φίλους του.
10. Τό φῶς αὐτοῦ τοῦ δωματίου δέν είναι δυνατό.
11. Ποῦ είναι τώρα ὁ Κώστας; Είναι στο γραφεῖο του.
12. Ποῦ είναι τό παλτό μου; Είναι στο σαλόνι.
13. Δόσε μου λίγο κρασί, παρακαλῶ.
14. Τώρα δέν ἔχω λεφτά.

EXERCISE 12

1. My father is in London.
2. The children are by the sea.
3. The wine is in the bottle.
4. The bottle is on the table.
5. I have one brother and one sister.
6. George went to Salonica.
7. Your friend is on the veranda.
8. The telephone is in the living room.
9. Where is my breakfast?
10. The breakfast is in the kitchen.
11. Where are the children?

12. The children are in the garden.
13. That tall man is my uncle.
14. He went to England by plane.
15. He went with my brother.
16. My mother is not at home now.
17. All the family went to the sea.
18. I have not much money.
19. I want some water.
20. My brother is at his work, now.
21. The telephone is not by the door.
22. The boy is under the table.
23. This wine is for your father.
24. Give me some water, please.
25. Give me ten cigarettes and a box of matches.

TELLING THE TIME

VOCABULARY

τί, what	τό λεπτό, minute
τό τέταρτο, quarter	παρά, minus
μισός, half	έντεκα, eleven
δώδεκα, twelve	είκοσι, twenty
δεκατρείς, δεκατρία, thirteen	είκοσιδύο, twenty-two
δεκατέσσερεις, -α, fourteen	είκοσιπέντε, twenty-five
δεκαπέντε, fifteen	σαράντα, forty
τριάντα, thirty	έξήντα, sixty
πενήντα, fifty	ογδόντα, eighty
έβδομήντα, seventy	έκατό, hundred
ένενήντα, ninety	

The thing to note about telling the time is that the hour is put first followed by *καί*, plus, or *παρά*, minus, and the appropriate fraction or number of minutes, e.g.

Τί ώρα είναι; What time is it?

Είναι τρείς, It is three.

or *Είναι ή ώρα τρείς,* It is three o'clock.

Είναι ή ώρα μία, It is one o'clock.

Note that the numerals *μία*, *τρείς*, etc., and the adjective *μισή* are in concord with *ώρα* which is a class F noun. The N forms *τρία*, etc., are used when they refer to N class nouns such as *λεπτά*, e.g.

Είναι ή ώρα τρείς καί τρία λεπτά, It is three minutes past three.

Τί ώρα είναι παρακαλώ; What is the time, please?

Τώρα είναι τρεῖς καὶ τέταρτο, Now it is a quarter past three.

Ὁχι, δὲν είναι τρεῖς καὶ τέταρτο, είναι τρεῖς παρὰ τέταρτο,
No, it is not quarter past three, it is quarter to three.

Τώρα είναι πέντε καὶ μισή, Now it is half past five.

Τώρα είναι ἑφτά μιση, Now it is half past seven.

The *καὶ* in front of the *μισή* is sometimes omitted, in which case the accent is always removed to the last syllable of the numerals, e.g.

Εἶναι πεντέ μιση, It is half past five.

In the case of *τρεῖς* and *τέσσερεις* an *ή* sound is added in front of the *μηση* and the accent falls on this *η*, e.g.

Εἶναι τρεῖς ἥμηση, It is half past three.

Εἶναι δώδεκα παρὰ πέντε λεπτά, It is five to twelve.

Εἶναι ἔντεκα καὶ πέντε, It is five past eleven.

Ὁ Γιάννης ἦρθε στίς πέντε, John came at five.

Μιά ὥρα ἔχει ἐξήντα λεπτά, An hour has sixty minutes.

Ἑκατό λεπτά είναι μιά ὥρα καὶ σαράντα λεπτά, A hundred minutes is one hour and forty minutes.

EXERCISE 13

Write in full:

1. 3.15'. 2. 12.0'. 3. 8.50'. 4. 6.45'. 5. 4.5'. 6. 9.10'.
7. 7.30. 8. 10.30. 9. 1.0. 10. 3.45. 11. 1.4'. 12. 80 λεπτά είναι μιά ὥρα καὶ 20 λεπτά. 13. 90 λεπτά είναι μιά ὥρα καὶ 30 λεπτά. 14. 65 λεπτά είναι μιά ὥρα καὶ 5 λεπτά.

VOCABULARY

ἡ Κυριακή, Sunday	ἡ μέρα, day
ἡ Δευτέρα, Monday	ἡ εβδομάδα, week
ἡ Τρίτη, Tuesday	πρώτος, first
ἡ Τετάρτη, Wednesday	δεύτερος, second
ἡ Πέμπτη, Thursday	τρίτος, third
ἡ Παρασκευή, Friday	τέταρτος, fourth
τό Σάββατο, Saturday	πέμπτος, fifth
τελευταῖος, last	ἕκτος, sixth
ἡ τάξη, class	ἑβδομος, seventh
ὁ μαθητής, student, pupil	ὀγδοος, eighth
δέκατος, tenth	ἐνατος, ninth
εἰκοστός, twentieth	ἐκατοστός, hundredth
ἴσος, equal	δέκατος τρίτος, thirteenth

EXAMPLES

- Ἡ Κυριακή εἶναι ἡ πρώτη μέρα τῆς εβδομάδας, Sunday is the first day of the week.
 Ὁ Βάσος εἶναι ὁ ἕκτος μαθητής στήν τάξη του, Vassos is the sixth pupil in his class.
 Ἐνα δέκατο εἶναι ἴσο μέ δέκα ἐκατοστά, One tenth is equal to ten hundredths.

EXERCISE 14

Translate:

1. Τό Σάββατο εἶναι ἡ τελευταία μέρα τῆς εβδομάδας.
2. Ὁ Κώστας πῆγε στή θάλασσα τήν Τετάρτη.
3. Ἡ Κυριακή εἶναι μιὰ εὐχάριστη μέρα.
4. Μιά εβδομάδα ἔχει ἑπτὰ μέρες.
5. Ὁ Ρένος εἶναι ὁ δεύτερος μαθητής στήν τάξη του.
6. Πέντε ἐκατοστά εἶναι ἴσα μέ ἕνα εἰκοστό.
7. Ἐνα δέκατο τρίτο εἶναι ἴσο μέ δύο εἰκοστά ἕκτα.
8. Μισή ὥρα εἶναι ἴση μέ τριάντα λεπτά.

COMPARISON OF ADJECTIVES

Adjectives form their comparative mostly by taking the word *πιο* (= more) in front of them. They are then followed by the preposition *από* and the accusative, e.g.

Ὁ Μιχάλης είναι πλούσιος, Michael is rich.

Ὁ Μιχάλης είναι πιο πλούσιος από τόν Κώστα, Michael is richer than Costas.

Another way of forming the comparative, usual with shorter words, is by changing the endings as follows:

M. -ος into -ότερος

F. -η or -α into -ότερη

N. -ο into -ότερο

e.g.	δυνατός	δυνατότερος	stronger
	μικρός	μικρότερος	smaller
	ώραιο	ωραιότερος	more beautiful
	εύκολος	ευκολότερος	easier

A few adjectives form their comparative by changing the endings,

M. -ος into -ύτερος

F. -η or -α into -ύτερη

N. -ο into -ύτερο

e.g.	καλός	καλύτερος	better
	μεγάλος	μεγαλύτερος	bigger, greater, older

The comparative of *κακός*, bad, is *χειρότερος*, worse.

EXAMPLES

Ὁ ἀδελφός μου εἶναι πιό δυνατός ἀπό τόν ἀδελφό σου,
My brother is stronger than your brother.

Ὁ Γιάννης εἶναι φτωχότερος ἀπό τόν Κώστα, John is poorer
than Costas.

Αὐτό τό σπίτι εἶναι καλύτερο ἀπ' ἐκεῖνο,* This house is
better than that one.

Αὐτό τό αὐτοκίνητο εἶναι πολύ χειρότερο ἀπό τό ἄλλο, This
car is much worse than the other one.

The superlative

The superlative is formed by putting the definite article in front of the comparative. The superlative is followed by either the preposition *σέ* (σ') or the genitive case, e.g.

Ὁ Ἀντρέας εἶναι ὁ καλύτερος μαθητής στήν τάξη του,
Andrew is the best pupil in his class.

Ὁ πατέρας της εἶναι ὁ πιό πλούσιος τῆς Ἀθήνας, Her
father is the richest man in Athens.

Ἡ Ἑλένη ἦταν ἡ ωραιότερη γυναίκα τῆς Ἑλλάδας,
Helen was the most beautiful woman in Greece.

Some adjectives change the endings,

M. -ος into -ότατος

F. -η or -α into -ότατη

N. -ο into -ότατο

to express a superlative degree, e.g.

Τό πάρτυ του ἦταν λαμπρότατο, His party was most
wonderful.

* The final -ο of *ἀπό* may be replaced by an apostrophe in front of a vowel.

EXERCISE 15

Translate:

1. Τό σπίτι σας είναι μικρότερο από τό δικό μας.
2. Ὁ Γιάννης είναι μεγαλύτερος από τόν Πέτρο.
3. Αὐτό είναι τό καλύτερο ἀπ' ὅλα.
4. Ὁ Πλάτων ἦταν ὁ μεγαλύτερος φιλόσοφος τῆς Ἑλλάδας.
5. Αὐτή ἡ δουλειά είναι δυσκολότατη.
6. Αὐτό τό κρασί είναι πιό δυνατό ἀπ' ἐκεῖνο.
7. Ἡ Μόκκος είναι ωραιότερη ἀλλά πολύ πιό ζεστή ἀπό τήν Καβάλλα.
8. Ἡ Ἀγγλία είναι μεγαλύτερη ἀπό τήν Ἰρλανδία.

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF NOUNS

	M	F	N
		<i>Singular</i>	
Nom.	ὁ κήπος	ἡ φωνή	τό γραφεῖο
Gen.	τοῦ κήπου	τῆς φωνῆς	τοῦ γραφείου
Acc.	τόν κήπο	τή φωνή	τό γραφεῖο
		<i>Plural</i>	
Nom.	οἱ κήποι	οἱ φωνές	τά γραφεῖα
Gen.	τῶν κήπων	τῶν φωνῶν	τῶν γραφείων
Acc.	τούς κήπους	τίς φωνές	τά γραφεῖα
		<i>Singular</i>	
Nom.	ὁ ἐργάτης	ἡ καρδιά	τό παιδί
Gen.	τοῦ ἐργάτη	τῆς καρδιᾶς	τοῦ παιδιοῦ
Acc.	τόν ἐργάτη	τήν καρδιά	τό παιδί
		<i>Plural</i>	
Nom.	οἱ ἐργάτες	οἱ καρδιές	τά παιδιά
Gen.	τῶν ἐργατῶν	τῶν καρδιῶν	τῶν παιδιῶν
Acc.	τούς ἐργάτες	τίς καρδιές	τά παιδιά

VERBS

Verbs change to express person, number and time. They are divided into two general classes which may be termed Active and Passive.

Active are those ending in *-ω* in the first person singular of the present tense,* e.g. *ἔχω*, I have; *θέλω*, I want. These verbs are usually called Active because they mostly denote an action done by the subject.

Passive are those ending in *-μαι* in the first person singular of the present tense, e.g. *διδάσκομαι*, I am taught; *φοβᾶμαι*, I am afraid. These verbs are usually called Passive because they mostly denote an action suffered by the subject.

This last distinction is not, however, rigid. Thus *ἔρχομαι*, I come, has a Passive ending while it denotes an action done by the subject.

In other cases what a Greek would consider as a Passive verb is not so considered by an English person, e.g. *θυμᾶμαι*, I remember; *στέκομαι*, I stand.

ACTIVE VERBS

Most verbs belong to the Active class. These are divided into two further classes determined by the position of the accent.

- I. Verbs not accented on the last syllable, e.g. *ἔχω*, I have; *θέλω*, I want; *κλείω*, I close.
- II. Verbs accented on the last syllable, e.g. *μπορῶ*, I can; *ἀπαντῶ*, I answer.

* We shall be considering the form of the first person singular as the basic form of the verb.

I. Most verbs belong to the first class. They are divided into the following sub-classes according to the way they change the ending of the first person singular of the present tense to form the first person singular of the Indefinite tense.*

Ia. Verbs changing the ending -ω, -ζω or -νω, and -φτω into -σω, e.g. Pres. κλείω, I close; Indef. κλείσω. Pres. αρχίζω, I begin; Indef. αρχίσω. Pres. πιάνω, I take; Indef. πιάσω. Pres. πέφτω, I fall; Indef. πέσω.

Ib. Verbs changing the ending -βω, -νω (pronounced νο) or -πω into -ψω, e.g. Pres. κόβω, I cut; Indef. κόψω. Pres. δουλεύω, I work; Indef. δουλέψω. Pres. λείπω, I am away; Indef. λείψω.

Ic. Verbs changing the ending -ζω, -χνω, -χω and -γω into -ξω, e.g. Pres. αλλάζω, I change; Indef. αλλάξω. Pres. δείχνω, I show; Indef. δείξω. Pres. προσέχω, I notice; Indef. προσέξω. Pres. ανοίγω, I open; Indef. ανοίξω.

Id. Verbs that do not change anything, e.g. Pres. κάνω, I do, make; Indef. κάνω. Pres. ξέρω, I know; Indef. ξέρω. Pres. φέρω, I bring; Indef. φέρω.

Ie. Verbs undergoing several irregular changes. These irregular forms must be learned individually, as no simple rule can be given for their formation. In some cases the Indefinite form is completely different from that of the Present. These irregular verbs should be given thorough attention as most of them are very frequent words, e.g. Pres. λέγω, I say; Indef. πῶ. Pres. βλέπω, I see; Indef. δῶ. Pres. δίνω, I give; Indef. δόσω. Pres. πηγαίνω, I go; Indef. πάω.

II. Some verbs belong to the second class, i.e. they are accented on the last syllable. They are divided into the

* The Indefinite is roughly equivalent to the English Infinitive, e.g. I want to go (Θέλω νά πάω), and does not usually stand by itself. For its use see pages 67, 88, 145.

following sub-classes according to the way they change the final $-\tilde{\omega}$ of the first person singular of the Present to form the first person singular of the Indefinite.

IIa. Verbs changing $-\tilde{\omega}$ into $-\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$, e.g. Pres. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\alpha\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\tau}\tilde{\omega}$, I answer; Indef. $\acute{\alpha}\pi\alpha\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\tau}\acute{\eta}\sigma\omega$. $\tau\tilde{\rho}\alpha\tilde{\beta}\tilde{\omega}$, I pull, becomes $\tau\tilde{\rho}\alpha\tilde{\beta}\acute{\eta}\xi\omega$ * in the Indefinite. The great majority of verbs of the second class belong to this sub-class.

IIb. Verbs changing $-\tilde{\omega}$ into $-\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$, e.g. Pres. $\gamma\epsilon\lambda\tilde{\omega}$, I laugh; Indef. $\gamma\epsilon\lambda\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$.

Note that $\kappa\omicron\iota\tilde{\tau}\tilde{\omega}$, I look, becomes $\kappa\omicron\iota\tilde{\alpha}\acute{\xi}\omega$ in the Indefinite.

IIc. Verbs changing $-\tilde{\omega}$ into $-\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omega$, e.g. $\mu\tilde{\rho}\alpha\tilde{\nu}\tilde{\omega}$, I can; Indef. $\mu\tilde{\rho}\alpha\tilde{\nu}\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\omega$. This is the only common verb belonging to this sub-class.

IId. Irregular verbs, e.g. $\pi\epsilon\tilde{\rho}\nu\tilde{\omega}$, I pass; Indef. $\pi\epsilon\tilde{\rho}\acute{\alpha}\sigma\omega$.

PRESENT AND FUTURE

The Present tense which has been considered as the basic form of the verb is equivalent to the English Present tense as well as to the Present Continuous, e.g. $\kappa\lambda\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\nu\tilde{\omega}$, I close, or I am closing; $\delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\tilde{\upsilon}\tilde{\omega}$, I work, or I am working; $\beta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\tilde{\omega}$, I see, or I am seeing.

To express an action that will take place in the future the particle $\theta\acute{\alpha}$ is put in front of the Indefinite. In fact the Indefinite is hardly ever used by itself and cannot properly be translated as such; e.g. $\theta\acute{\alpha}\ \kappa\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\sigma\omega$, I shall close; $\theta\acute{\alpha}\ \delta\tilde{\omega}$, I shall see.

A Future Continuous event is expressed by putting $\theta\acute{\alpha}$ in front of the Present form, e.g. $\theta\acute{\alpha}\ \kappa\lambda\epsilon\acute{\iota}\omega$, I shall be closing; $\theta\acute{\alpha}\ \delta\omicron\upsilon\lambda\epsilon\acute{\upsilon}\omega$, I shall be working; $\theta\acute{\alpha}\ \beta\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omega$, I shall be seeing.

* ξ and ψ are a shorter way of writing $\kappa\sigma$ and $\pi\sigma$ respectively.

FORMATION OF THE INDEFINITE

Below are given the first person singular of the Present and Indefinite forms of the most common verbs in their various sub-classes.

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Indefinite</i>
Ia.	ἀκούω, I hear	ἀκούσω
	κλείω, I close	κλείσω
	ἀρχίζω, I begin	ἀρχίσω
	ἀποφασίζω, I decide	ἀποφασίσω
	γυρίζω, I turn	γυρίσω
	γνωρίζω, I know	γνωρίσω
	γεμίζω, I fill	γεμίσω
	ἐξετάζω, I examine	ἐξετάσω
	μοιάζω, I resemble	μοιάσω
	νομίζω, I think	νομίσω
	συνεχίζω, I continue	συνεχίσω
	φροντίζω, I care for	φροντίσω
	ἀφίνω, I leave	ἀφίσω
	ἀπλώνω, I spread	ἀπλώσω
	πιάνω, I take	πιάσω
	σηκώνω, I lift	σηκώσω
	φτάνω, I reach	φτάσω
	χάνω, I lose	χάσω
	πέφτω, I fall	πέσω
Ib.	ανάβω, I light	ανάψω
	κόβω, I cut	κόψω
	κρύβω, I hide	κρύψω
	δουλεύω, I work	δουλέψω
	μαζεύω, I collect	μαζέψω
	χορεύω, I dance	χορέψω
	λείπω, I am absent, away	λείψω

*Present**Indefinite*

Ic.	κοιτάζω, I look (at)	κοιτάξω
	ἀλλάζω, I change	ἀλλάξω
	δείχνω, I show	δείξω
	ανοίγω, I open	ανοίξω
	προσέχω, I pay attention	προσέξω
	υἰάω, I exist	υἰάξω
	ρίχνω, I throw	ρίξω
	ψάχνω, I search	ψάξω
Id.	ἔχω, I have	ἔχω
	θέλω, I want	θέλω
	κάνω, I do, make	κάνω
	ξέρω, I know	ξέρω
	φέρω, I bring, fetch	φέρω
	ἀνήκω, I belong	ἀνήκω
	προτείνω, I suggest	προτείνω
	ἀρέσω, I please, I am pleasing to	ἀρέσω
Ie.	βλέπω, I see	δῶ
	βρίσκω, I find	βρῶ
	λέγω, I say	πῶ
	δίνω, I give	δόσω
	πηγαίνω, I go	πάω
	παίρνω, I take	πάρω
	πίνω, I drink	πιῶ
	βάζω, I put	βάλω
	τρώγω, I eat	φάω
	μπαίνω, I get in, go in	μπῶ
	μένω, I stay	μείνω
	φεύγω, I leave	φύγω
	καταλαβαίνω, I understand	καταλάβω
	βγαίνω, I go out	βγῶ
	ἀνεβαίνω, I go up	ἀνεβῶ
	κατεβαίνω, I go down	κατεβῶ

	<i>Present</i>	<i>Indefinite</i>
IIa.	ἀπαντῶ, I answer	ἀπαντήσω
	ἀποχτῶ, I obtain	ἀποχτήσω
	ἀγαπῶ, I love	ἀγαπήσω
	ζῶ, I live	ζήσω
	ζητῶ, I seek	ζητήσω
	θαρρῶ, I think	θαρρήσω
	κουνῶ, I move	κουνήσω
	κρατῶ, I hold	κρατήσω
	μιλῶ, I talk	μιλήσω
	ξυπνῶ, I wake	ξυπνήσω
	παραιτῶ, I abandon	παραιτήσω
	παρακολουθῶ, I follow, attend	παρακολουθήσω
	προχωρῶ, I proceed	προχωρήσω
	προσπαθῶ, I try	προσπαθήσω
	ρωτῶ, I ask	ρωτήσω
	σταματῶ, I stop	σταματήσω
	συμφωνῶ, I agree	συμφωνήσω
	φιλῶ, I kiss	φιλήσω
IIb.	γελῶ, I laugh	γελάσω
	χαμογελῶ, I smile	χαμογελάσω
	χαλῶ, I demolish, spoil	χαλάσω
	κοιτῶ, I look (at)	κοιτάξω
IIc.	μπορῶ, I can	μπορέσω
IIId.	περνῶ, I pass	περάσω

EXERCISE 16

Form the first person singular of the Indefinite of the following verbs:

1. γυρίζω 2. προσέχω 3. σταματῶ 4. ἀνάβω 5. θαρρῶ
6. μπορῶ 7. μοιάζω 8. παρακολουθῶ 9. ζητῶ 10. πιάνω
11. κρύβω 12. χαμογελῶ 13. φτάνω 14. προχωρῶ

15. ξυπνῶ 16. κόβω 17. γεμίζω 18. προσπαθῶ
 19. ξέρω 20. ζῶ 21. ρωτῶ 22. ἔχω 23. νομίζω
 24. μιλῶ 25. δουλεύω 26. δείχνω 27. προτείνω
 28. φεύγω 29. πίνω 30. καταλαβαίνω 31. λέγω
 32. περνῶ 33. βλέπω 34. δίνω 35. μένω.

EXERCISE 17

Which is the present form of the following Indefinite forms:

1. δείξω 2. φέρω 3. κρύψω 4. συνεχίσω 5. χορέψω
 6. απαντήσω 7. φάγω 8. πῶ 9. κουνήσω
 10. γελάσω 11. ζητήσω 12. φροντίσω 13. προ-
 χωρήσω 14. κοιτάξω 15. μπορέσω 16. ἔχω
 17. φτάσω 18. κάνω 19. ἐξετάσω 20. κλείσω
 21. κρατήσω 22. χαλάσω 23. προσπαθήσω 24. βάλω
 25. καταλάβω 26. δῶ.

VOCABULARY

κλείω, I close	βλέπω, I see
ἀρχίζω, I start	θέλω, I want
τά χρήματα, money	γνωρίζω, I know
παρακολουθῶ, I attend	τρώγω, I eat
τό μάθημα, lesson	πίνω, I drink
ἡ μηχανική, engineering	ἡ μπύρα, beer
κάθε, every	ἡ λίρα, pound
τό πιάνο, piano	

EXAMPLES

Κλείω τὴν πόρτα, I close (I am closing) the door.
Ἀρχίζω δουλειά στίς ὀκτώ τό πρωί, I start work at eight in the morning.

Δέν ἔχω χρήματα, I haven't got any money.

Παρακολουθῶ μαθήματα μηχανικῆς, I attend engineering lessons.

Θέλω δέκα τσιγάρα, I want ten cigarettes.

EXERCISE 18

Translate:

1. Πηγαίνω στή δουλειά μέ αὐτοκίνητο.
2. Ἔχω μόνο τρεῖς λίρες.
3. Παρακολουθῶ μαθήματα πιάνου.
4. Βλέπω ἓνα ἀεροπλάνο.
5. Θέλω λίγο νερό.
6. Ἔχω ἓναν ἀδελφό καί δύο ἀδελφές.
7. Γνωρίζω τό θεῖο σας.
8. Τώρα τρώγω.

VOCABULARY

πηγαίνω, I go	ἡ Ἀλίκη, Alice
λέγω, I say	γυρίζω, I turn, return
δουλεύω, I work	ἡ Ἀνατολή, East
ἡ ἀλήθεια, truth	ὁλόκληρος, whole
τό φιλμ, film	ἀπαντῶ, I answer
αὔριο, tomorrow	ἐρώτησις, question
μιλῶ, I talk, I speak	ξυπνῶ, I wake up
τό θάρρος, courage	διαβάζω, I read
τό ἀρνάκι, lamb	ὡς, till
ἡ χώρα, country	τό ἀπόγευμα, afternoon
τό θαῦμα, miracle	τό κρασί, wine

EXAMPLES

Θά πάω στήν Ἀθήνα, I shall go to Athens.

Θά πῶ τήν ἀλήθεια, I will tell the truth.

Θά πιῶ κρασί, I will drink wine.

Θά δῶ ἓνα καλό φιλμ, I shall see a good film.

Αὔριο θά δουλεύω ὅλη μέρα, Tomorrow I shall be working all day.

EXERCISE 19

Translate:

1. Θά μιλήσω μέ θάρρος.
2. Θά πάω στήν Ἀμερική.
3. Τό Σάββατο θά πάω στή θάλασσα.
4. Θά φάω ἀρνάκι ψητό.
5. Θά πάω στό σινεμά καί θά δῶ τήν Ἀλίκη στή Χώρα τῶν Θαυμάτων.
6. Θά γυρίσω τήν Ἀνατολή δάκερη.
7. Θά ἀπαντήσω στήν ἐρώτησή σου.
8. Αὔριο θά ξυπνήσω στίς ἐπτά τό πρωί.
9. Αὔριο θά διαβάζω ἀπό τίς τρεῖς ὥς τίς ἑξι τό ἀπόγευμα.

PERSON AND NUMBER

Verbs change to denote person and number. They change their ending to show whether the person to which they refer is the speaker (first person) or the listener (second person) or anyone else (third person), and also whether it is one person (singular number) or more than one person (plural number).

The change in the ending of the verb affords a sufficient distinction of person and number and so the personal pronouns corresponding to the English I, you, he, etc. are usually omitted.

Up to now only the form of the first person singular has been examined. This form can be considered as the basic form of the verb from which we can derive all the other forms in the following way.

The second person (of the) singular (number) of both the Present and the Indef. is formed:*

1. by changing the final $-\omega$ of class I verbs into $-\epsilon\iota\varsigma$, e.g. $\kappaλείνω$, I close; $\kappaλείνεις$, you close; $θέλω$, I want; $θέλεις$, you want; $ἀνάψω$ — $ἀνάψεις$; $ρωτήσω$ — $ρωτήσεις$.
2. by changing the final $-\tilde{\omega}$ of class II verbs into $-\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$, e.g. $ἀπαντῶ$, I answer; $ἀπαντᾷς$, you answer; $ξυπνῶ$, I awake; $ξυπνᾷς$, you awake.

Some of these verbs, however, change into $-\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$, e.g. $ζῶ$, I live; $ζεῖς$, you live; $μπορῶ$, I can; $μπορεῖς$, you can. Such verbs are also, $θαρρῶ$, $προσπαθῶ$, etc. Some verbs, like $ζητῶ$, $συμφωνῶ$, etc., change into either $-\tilde{\alpha}\varsigma$ or $-\epsilon\tilde{\iota}\varsigma$.

* The second person of the singular corresponds to the old English *thou*, but it is commonly used when speaking informally or familiarly.

The third person singular is formed by omitting the final -ς of the second person, e.g. κλείνει, he (she, it) closes; θέλει, he (she, it) wants; ἀπαντᾷ, he (she, it) answers; ζεῖ, he (she, it) lives; ἀνάγει, etc. The first person plural is formed by changing the final -ω of the first person singular into -ουμε, e.g. κλείνω, I close; κλείνουμε, we close; θέλω, I want; θέλουμε, we want; ἀπαντῶ, I answer; ἀπαντοῦμε, we answer; ἀγαπῶ, I love; ἀγαποῦμε, we love; ἀνάγω—ἀνάγουμε.

Many of those verbs which form the second person singular with -ᾶς form the first person plural with -ᾶμε, e.g. μιλάς, you talk; μιλάμε, we talk; ξυπνᾶς, you wake up; ξυπνάμε, we wake up; ἀγαπᾶς, you love; ἀγαπάμε, we love.

The second person plural is formed by changing the ending of the second person singular as follows:

- εις into -ετε, e.g. κλείνεις, you close (sing.); κλείνετε, you close.
- ᾶς into -ᾶτε, e.g. ρωτᾶς, you ask; ρωτᾶτε, you ask.
- εῖς (accented) into εἶτε, e.g. μπορείς, you can; μπορείτε, you can; δεῖς—δεῖτε.

The third person plural is formed by changing the εἰ of the third person singular into -ουν and -α into -ᾶν or -οῦν, e.g. ἔχω, I have; ἔχουν, they have; κουνῶ, I move, κουνᾶν, they move; ζῶ, I live; ζοῦν, they live; δόσω—δόσουν. A final -ε may be added to these forms, e.g. ἔχουνε, they have; ζοῦνε, they live, etc.

FORMS OF THE PRESENT

I

ἔχω, I have
 ἔχεις, you have
 ἔχει, he has
 ἔχουμε, we have
 ἔχετε, you have
 ἔχουν, they have

II

γελῶ, I laugh
 γελᾷς, you laugh
 γελᾷ, he laughs
 γελᾶμε, we laugh
 γελᾶτε, you laugh
 γελοῦν, they laugh

Πc

μπορῶ, I can
 μπορείς, you can
 μπορεί, he can
 μπορούμε, we can
 μπορείτε, you can
 μπορούν, they can

VOCABULARY

τό τσάϊ, tea
 ὁ καφές, coffee
 ἀπόψε, tonight
 τό θέατρο, theatre
 γελῶ, I laugh
 τό ζήτημα, question, problem
 τό παράθυρο, window
 ἡ πόλις, town
 πολλοί, a lot, many
 ἡ κρεβατοκάμαρα, bedroom
 τό ραδιόφωνο, radio
 ρωτῶ, enquire
 τό φθινόπωρο, autumn

ἡ Ἀγγλική, English language
 ὁ ὁρίζοντας, horizon
 ἡ ἡσυχία, quiet
 ἡ Γερμανία, Germany
 ἡ μουσική, music
 ἡ βάρκα, boat
 μένω, I stay
 τό ξενοδοχεῖο, hotel
 καταλαβαίνω, understand
 παρακαλῶ, please
 τίποτε, nothing, anything
 εὐχαριστῶ, thanks!
 καπνίζω, I smoke
 γιατί, why

EXAMPLES

1. Πίνω τσάϊ, I drink tea.
2. Πίνετε τσάϊ ή καφέ; Do you drink tea or coffee?
3. 'Απόψε θά πάμε στό θέατρο, Tonight we shall go to the theatre.
4. Μή γελᾶτε. Τό ζήτημα είναι σοβαρό, Don't laugh, the matter is serious.
5. Τά παιδιά διαβάζουν στήν κρεββατοκάμαρα, The children read (or are reading) in the bedroom.
6. 'Ο Γιάννης θά μιλήσει από τό ραδιόφωνο, John will speak on the radio.
7. 'Εχεις ένα τσιγάρο; Have you got a cigarette?
8. Γιατί ρωτᾷς; Why do you ask?

EXERCISE 20

Translate:

1. Τό φθινόπωρο θά παρακολουθήσω μαθήματα 'Αγγλικῆς
2. Βλέπετε ἐκεῖνο τό ἀεροπλάνο στόν ὁρίζοντα;
3. 'Εχουμε λεφτά ἀλλά δέν ἔχουμε ἡσυχία.
4. Θέλετε λίγο νερό;
5. 'Ο πατέρας θά πάει στή Γερμανία.
6. Ποῦ μένετε;
7. Μένω στό ξενοδοχεῖο 'Αστόρια.
8. Γνωρίζετε τό θεῖο μου; Ναί, ἀλλά δέν εἶναι φίλος μου.
9. Δέν καταλαβαίνω.
10. Τί θέλετε, παρακαλῶ;
11. Τίποτε, εὐχαριστῶ.
12. Καπνίζω δέκα τσιγάρα τήν ἡμέρα.
13. Γιατί γελᾶτε παρακαλῶ;

EXERCISE 21

Translate:

1. I am closing the window.
2. We shall go to France.
3. They do not want tea.
4. I work in town.
5. Have you got much money?
6. I have (attend) music lessons.
7. Do you see a boat on the sea?
8. My father does (can) not see very far.
9. We will go to America and John will go to France.
10. Do you smoke?
11. I don't smoke.
12. We don't drink beer.
13. I want a glass of wine.
14. We want a house by the sea.
15. Tomorrow we shall go to Mykonos.
16. I don't want tea, I want coffee.

THE PAST TENSE

The first person singular of the Past tense is formed from the Indefinite by:

- (i) Changing the final ω into $-a$.
- (ii) Removing the accent to the third syllable from the end, e.g. Pres. *συνεχίζω*, I continue; Indef. *συνεχίσω*; Past *συνέχισα*, I continued. Pres. *δουλεύω*, I work; Indef. *δουλέψω*; Past *δούλεψα*, I worked. Pres. *σταματῶ*; Indef. *σταματήσω*; Past *σταμάτησα*, I stopped. Pres. *ρωτῶ*, I ask; Indef. *ρωτήσω*; Past *ρώτησα*, I asked.

Where there is no third syllable, as in two-syllable words of class I or one-syllable words of class II, an initial ϵ - (called an augment) is added to the Past form, e.g. Pres. *χάνω*, I lose; Indef. *χάσω*; Past *ἔχασα*, I lost. Pres. *ζῶ*, I live; Indef. *ζήσω*; Past *ἔζησα*, I lived.

The verb *ξέρω* takes η at the beginning: *ἤξερα*, I knew. Verbs of sub-class 1e (irregular verbs) form their Past tense in unusual ways which are, however, based on the form of the Indefinite. These forms should be learned individually. Here are the commonest verbs of this sub-class:

<i>Present</i>	<i>Past</i>	
<i>βλέπω</i>	<i>εἶδα</i>	I saw
<i>βρίσκω</i>	<i>βρῆκα</i>	I found
<i>λέγω</i>	<i>εἶπα</i>	I said
<i>δίνω</i>	<i>ἔδοσα</i>	I gave
<i>πηγαίνω</i>	<i>πῆγα</i>	I went
<i>παιρνω</i>	<i>πῆρα</i>	I took
<i>πίνω</i>	<i>ἤπια</i>	I drank

<i>Present</i>	<i>Past</i>	
βάζω	ἔβαλα	I put
τρώγω	ἔφαγα	I ate
μπαίνω	μπήκα	I entered
μένω	ἔμεινα	I stayed
φεύγω	ἔφυγα	I left
καταλαβαίνω	κατάλαβα	I understood
βγαίνω	βγήκα	I went out
ἀνεβαίνω	ἀνέβηκα	I went up
κατεβαίνω	κατέβηκα	I went down
ἔχω	εἶχα	I had

The other persons of the Past tense are formed by changing the final *-α* of the first person singular as follows:

Singular

Second person into	-ες
Third person into	-ε

Plural

First person into	-αμε
Second person into	-ατε
Third person into	-αν(ε).

e.g.

γύρισα, I returned	προχώρησα, I proceeded
γύρισες, you returned	προχώρησες, you proceeded
γύρισε, he returned	προχώρησε, he proceeded
γυρίσαμε, we returned	προχωρήσαμε, we proceeded
γυρίσατε, you returned	προχωρήσατε, you proceeded
γύρισαν, they returned	προχώρησαν, they proceeded
or	or
γυρίσανε, they returned	προχωρήσανε, they proceeded

Verbs which take the augment *ε-* (a vowel prefixed to the

verb) to form the Past tense usually drop it in the first and second persons plural. These forms can dispense with the augment as they have three syllables, e.g.

ἔχασα, I lost
 ἔχασες, you lost
 ἔχασε, he lost
 χάσαμε, we lost
 χάσατε, you lost
 ἔχασαν, they lost
 χάσανε, they lost

ἔφυγα, I left
 ἔφυγες, you left
 ἔφυγε, he left
 φύγαμε, we left
 φύγατε, you left
 ἔφυγαν, they left
 φύγανε, they left

EXERCISE 22

Form the Past tense of these verbs:

1. γυρίζω 2. νομίζω 3. μαζεύω 4. κόβω 5. φέρω
6. φτάνω 7. ψάχνω 8. βλέπω 9. κατεβαίνω 10. ἀπαντῶ
11. πηγαίνω 12. κρατῶ 13. ρωτῶ 14. μπορῶ
15. κουνῶ 16. σταματῶ 17. ζῶ 18. προχωρῶ
19. τρώγω 20. μένω 21. χάνω 22. ἔχω.

The Past tense is one of the most frequent tenses in the language. It corresponds to both the English Past tense and the English Perfect. Thus, *Πῆγα στό γιατρό* may mean according to the context, either *I went to the doctor* or *I have been to the doctor*.

VOCABULARY

ὁ ἄλλος, the other (one)
 χαμογελῶ, I smile
 σιωπηλός, silent
 ἀφίνω, I leave
 τό τζάκι, hearth
 προχωρῶ, I proceed

τό μέσο, middle
 πρὸς, towards
 βγαίνω, I go out
 κουνῶ, I move
 συνεχίζω, I continue
 ἡ κουβέντα, talk

διάφορος, different	ὁ καιρός, weather
παίρνω, I take	πολύς, much, long (of time)
τό γράμμα, letter	στέλνω, I send
ὁ ἀξιωματικός, officer	τό πακέτο, packet
φεύγω, I go away	ζῶ, I live
ἡ συγκέντρωση, meeting	ὁ χρόνος, year
τό αἷμα, blood	ἡ Νεάπολη, Naples
ἀνεβαίνω, I go up	πάντα, always
ξέρω, I know	χτές, yesterday
πολλά, a lot	τό τραῖνο, train
ὁ χοντρός, fat man	ἡ Λευκωσία, Nicosia
ἀνάβω, light	σταματῶ, I stop
νωρίς, early	βάζω, I put
πίσω, back	ἕστερα, then, later
ἀκούω, I hear	

EXAMPLES

Πῆγε στήν Αἴγυπτο μέ κάμποσα λεφτά, He went to Egypt with a lot of money.

Ὁ ἄλλος χαμογέλασε, The other one smiled.

Γιά κάμποση ὥρα ἔμειναν σιωπηλοί, For a long time they remained silent.

Ὁ Ἀντρέας δέν ἀπάντησε, Andrew did not answer.

Ἐκλεισε τά μάτια του, He closed his eyes.

Ἀφισε τό ποτήρι του στό τζάκι καί προχώρησε πρὸς τό μέσο τοῦ δωματίου, He left his glass on the mantelpiece and advanced to the middle of the room.

Βγῆκαν κι' οἱ τρεῖς στή βεράντα, They all three went out on to the veranda.

EXERCISE 23

Translate:

1. Οἱ ἀξιωματικοί ἔφυγαν ἀπό τή συγκέντρωση.
2. Τό αἷμα ἀνέβηκε στό κεφάλι του.
3. Ὁ ἄνθρωπος αὐτός ἤξερε πολλά.
4. Ὁ χοντρός δέν ἀπάντησε.
5. Ἔστειλα ἓνα πακέτο στή μητέρα μου.
6. Ἔζησαν τρία χρόνια στή Νεάπολη.
7. Ὁ πατέρας μου εἶχε πάντα λεφτά.
8. Χτές εἶδα τό Γιῶργο στό τραῖνο.
9. Ἡ κυρία Λαμπρίδη κούνησε τό κεφάλι της.
10. Στήν πόρτα ἡ Ἑλενα γύρισε πίσω.
11. Ἔμεινα στό ξενοδοχεῖο.
12. Πῆγε κοντά του καί τοῦ μίλησε.
13. Συνέχισαν τήν κουβέντα τους πάνω σέ διάφορα ζητήματα.
14. Πῆρα τό γράμμα σου.
15. Ἀναφε ἓνα σπύρτο.
16. Γύρισε νωρίς στό σπίτι.

EXERCISE 24

Translate:

1. He went to Italy.
2. We went to Germany.
3. They went to England.
4. You went to France.
5. Did you (sing.) go to America?
6. Did you go to the theatre yesterday?
7. Have you heard?
8. Peter did not understand.
9. They stayed at our house for a long time.
10. I saw your brother in Nicosia.

11. I have read Anna Karenina.
12. He stopped for a while (*λίγο*), he smiled and then said . . .
13. She closed her eyes.
14. Yesterday I woke up very early.
15. They put the car in the garage.
16. He left yesterday morning.

IMPERFECT

The Imperfect tense is formed in the same way as the Past tense but by using as basis the Present instead of the Indefinite. Verbs of class I conform rigidly to this pattern, e.g.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	
λέγω	ἔλεγα	I was saying
πηγαίνω	πήγαινα	I was going
μένω	ἔμενα	I was staying
καταλαβαίνω	καταλάβαινα	I was understanding
πέφτω	ἔπεφτα	I was falling
ανοίγω	ἄνοιγα	I was opening
θέλω	ἤθελα	I wanted

Verbs of class II change the final -ῶ of the Present into -οῦσα (accented) or -αγα* (unaccented) and drop the augment, e.g.

ζητῶ	ζητοῦσα	ζήτηγα	I was looking for
μιλῶ	μιλοῦσα	μίλαγα	I was talking
ζῶ	ζοῦσα		I was living
κρατῶ	κρατοῦσα	κράταγα	I was holding
προσπαθῶ	προσπαθοῦσα		I was trying

FORMS OF THE IMPERFECT

ἔλεγα	πήγαινα	κρατοῦσα
ἔλεγες	πήγαινες	κρατοῦσες
ἔλεγε	πήγαινε	κρατοῦσε

* The suffix -αγα is used only in two-syllabled words. It is not so frequent as the other suffix.

λέγαμε	πηγαίναμε	κρατούσαμε
λέγατε	πηγαίνατε	κρατούσατε
έλεγαν or	πήγαιναν or	κρατούσαν or
λέγανε	πηγαίνανε	κρατούσανε

Note that when a final -ε is added to the third person plural the augment is dropped.

The Imperfect denotes a continuous event in the past, e.g.

*Η νύχτα έπεφτε δροσερή, The night was coming down cool.

Ζητούσε τήν αδελφή του, He was looking for his sister.

Μιλούσαν για πολλή ώρα, They were talking for a long time.

VOCABULARY

φτάνω, I reach	ψυχρά, coldly
τό κέντρο, club	μαζί, together
ό χορός, dance	προσπαθώ, try
κοιτάζω, look	βρίσκω, I find
καθώς, as	πνευματικός, mental
τραγουδώ, I sing	τό επίπεδο, level
τρέχω, I run	ένω, while
πέφτω, I fall	ή σκάλα, staircase
χάμω, on the ground	ή στιγμή, moment
ήσυχος, quiet	καλά, well
γκρίζος, grey	σαχλός, inane, fatuous
τό μυαλό, brain	

EXERCISE 25

Translate:

1. *Από ένα κέντρο έφτανε μουσική χορού.
2. *Η Λιλίκα δέν καταλάβαινε.

3. Ἐκείνη τόν κοίταζε στά μάτια.
4. Καθώς πήγαινα στή δουλειά εἶδα τό Γιώργο.
5. Τραγουδοῦσε ὅλο τό ἀπόγευμα.
6. Καθώς ἔτρεχα ἔπεςα χάμω.
7. Ὁ χοντρός ἔμενε ἥσυχος.
8. Μιλοῦσε μέ τό κορίτσι μέ τά γκρίζα μάτια.
9. Οἱ ἄλλοι δέ μιλοῦσαν.
10. Τό μυαλό του δούλευε ψυχρά.
11. Δέν ἔμεναν μαζί τους.
12. Προσπαθοῦσε νά βρεῖ τό πνευματικό ἐπίπεδο τοῦ παιδιοῦ.
13. Ἐνῶ ἀνέβαινε τή σκάλα ἄκουσε δυνατές φωνές.
14. Ὁ Χαράλαμπος ἔπινε μόνος του στό μπάρ.
15. Ὁ Ἀλκης ἄναβε ἐκείνη τή στιγμή τό τσιγάρο του.
16. Ἀπό μέρες ἡ μηχανή τοῦ αὐτοκινήτου του δέν πήγαινε καλά.
17. Ἐβρισκε σαχλό τό νεαρό.

THE USE OF *νά*

Intention, hope, desire and the like are expressed by using the particle *νά* in front of (1) the Present, (2) the Indefinite and (3) the Imperfect as follows:

1. The particle *νά* in front of the Present tense expresses a continuous intention, etc., e.g. *Θέλω νά δουλεύω ἕξι ὥρες τήν ἡμέρα*, I want to be working six hours a day. *Ἄρχισε νά τραγουδᾷ*, He started singing.
2. The particle *νά* in front of the Indefinite expresses a non-continuous future intention, etc. This is the most frequent construction of this kind, e.g. *Ἐλπίζω νά φτάσω στήν Ἀθήνα στίς τρεῖς μ.μ.*, I hope to arrive at Athens at 3 p.m. *Μπορῶ νά πάρω ἕνα τσιγάρο;* May I take a cigarette?
3. The particle *νά* with the Imperfect expresses a past intention, etc. Such constructions follow a previous Imperfect tense, e.g. *Χτές τό βράδυ ἤθελα νά πῆγαινα στό θέατρο ἀλλά δέν μπόρεσα*, Last night I wanted to go to the theatre but I did not manage to.

It is obvious that the above constructions follow verbs such as *θέλω*, *μπορῶ*, *ἐλπίζω*, etc. The same applies to certain verbs which are commonly used only in the third person singular and which correspond to English phrases consisting of "it is" and an adjective, e.g. *πρέπει*, it is necessary; *ἀξίζει*, it is worth while, etc.; e.g. *Πρέπει νά πηγαίνω τώρα*, I must be going now; *Πρέπει νά πάω στό γιατρό στίς τέσσερες καί τριάντα*, I must go to the doctor at 4.30.

VOCABULARY

μπορῶ, I can	ἡ Ἀκρόπολις, Acropolis
πρέπει, it is necessary	χάνω, I lose
ἀγαπῶ, I love	ἡ εὐτυχία, happiness
τό ταξί, taxi	ἀμέσως, immediately
ἀξίζει, it is worth it	τό σχολεῖο, school
χωρίς, without	τά σταφύλια, grapes
τό φλυντζάνι, cup	τό τσάϊ, tea

EXERCISE 26

Translate:

1. Μπορῶ νά πάω αὐριο;
2. Ἦθελε νά μιλήσει ἀλλά δέ μποροῦσε.
3. Τώρα πρέπει νά φύγετε.
4. Δέν ξέρω νά μιλῶ καλά ἀλλά αὐτό θέλω νά πῶ, «Ὅλοι ἀγαποῦμε τή δουλειά μας».
5. Μπορεῖτε νά πάρετε ἓνα ταξί.
6. Ὁ Ζήνων ἀρχισε νά τρέχει.
7. Δέν ἀξίζει νά πᾶτε στήν Ἀθήνα χωρίς νά δεῖτε τήν Ἀκρόπολη.
8. Δέ μποροῦσε νά κλείσει μάτι.
9. Τί θέλεις νά πεῖς;
10. Δέ θέλω νά πῶ τίποτε.
11. Δέν ἤθελε νά χάσει τήν εὐτυχία του.
12. Πρέπει νά φύγεις ἀμέσως.

EXERCISE 27

1. I don't want to go to school.
2. May I have a cup of tea, please?
3. Can you give me a glass of water?
4. He didn't want to go to the pictures with you.

5. I must read this book tonight.
6. He started to laugh.
7. I want to eat grapes.
8. They did not want to lose their money.

THE PERFECT TENSES

The Present Perfect tense is formed by the auxiliary verb *ἔχω* conjugated as usual, and a form of the main verb which is identical with the third person singular of the Indefinite, e.g.

<i>ἔχω</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	I have lost
<i>ἔχεις</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	you have lost
<i>ἔχει</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	he has lost
<i>ἔχουμε</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	we have lost
<i>ἔχετε</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	you have lost
<i>ἔχουν</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	they have lost

The Past Perfect tense is formed in the same way as the Present Perfect but by replacing *ἔχω* by the Past form *εἶχα*, e.g.

<i>εἶχα</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	I had lost
<i>εἶχες</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	you had lost
<i>εἶχε</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	he had lost
<i>εἶχαμε</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	we had lost
<i>εἶχατε</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	you had lost
<i>εἶχαν</i>	<i>χάσει,</i>	they had lost

The Present Perfect tense is not as common in Greek as it is in English, mainly because the work of the English Perfect is usually done by the Past tense in Greek, e.g.

Have you seen my brother, *Εἶδες τόν ἀδελφό μου;*

The Present Perfect tense is used to denote an event of the past which has a bearing on the present, e.g.

Δέ θέλω ἄλλο κρασί. Ἐχω πιεῖ πολὺ, I do not want any more wine. I have drunk a lot.

The Past Perfect tense is more frequent than the Present Perfect. It denotes an event of the past which occurred before another event of the past, e.g.

Πῆγα στό σπίτι του ἀλλά ἐκεῖνος εἶχε φύγει, I went to his house but he had left.

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἐκπληξη, surprise	τό ἔργο, work
σβύνω, I put out (the light)	ἡ τέχνη, art
ὁλότελα, completely	περιμένω, I wait
ὁ θυμός, anger	τά νέα, news
ἀποχτῶ, I acquire	ποτέ, never
	ἐκεῖ, there

EXERCISE 28

Translate:

1. *Ἐχω χάσει ὅλα μου τά χρήματα.
2. *Ἡ ἐκπληξη εἶχε σβύσει ὁλότελα τό θυμό του.
3. *Ἐχασε τήν ὥρα του ἀλλά εἶχε ἀποκτήσει ἕνα καλό φίλο.
4. Δέν ἔχω δεῖ αὐτό τό ἔργο τέχνης.
5. Εἶχε ἀνάψει τό τσιγάρο του καί περίμενε.
6. Δέν εἶχαν ἀκούσει τά νέα.
7. Δέν εἶχες κλείσει τήν πόρτα.
8. Δέν ἔχω πάει ποτέ μου ἐκεῖ.

THE IMPERATIVE

The Imperative form is another significant variation of the verb. It expresses command or request and occurs in the second person. In the singular it is formed by changing the final *-ω* of the Indefinite into *-ε* and removing the accent to the previous syllable whenever there is one, e.g. Indef. *ἀρχίσω*; Imper. *ἄρχισε*, start. Indef. *προσπαθήσω*; Imper. *προσπάθησε*, try. Indef. *δόσω*; Imper. *δόσε*, give. Indef. *βάλω*; Imper. *βάλε*, put. In the plural it is formed by changing *-ω* into *-τε* or sometimes *-ετε*, i.e. by using the form of the second person plural, *ἀρχίστε* or *ἀρχίσετε*, start; *προσπαθήστε*, try; *δόστε*, give; *βάλτε*, put.

Some monosyllable forms add a final *ς* to the Imperative of the singular which may be retained in front of the ending of the plural, e.g. *πές*, say; *δές*, see; *πέστε*, say (pl.).

Some of class II verbs may replace the singular ending *-ησε* or *-ασε* by the ending *α*, e.g. *προχώρησε* or *προχώρα*, proceed; *χαμογέλασε* or *χαμογέλα*, smile; *μίλησε* or *μίλα*, speak.

The plural of such forms ends in *-ᾱτε* accented, e.g. *μιλᾱτε*, speak; *χαμογελᾱτε*, smile.

Another way of forming the Imperative, especially when the command implies a continuous event, is to use the form of the Present as the basis and treat it in the same way as the Indefinite, e.g. *γράφε*, write, or write and keep on writing; *βλέπε*, see, or see and keep seeing; *γράφετε*, write (pl.); *βλέπετε*, see (pl.). In the case of verbs of class II the final *-ω* of the Present is changed into *-α* and the accent is removed to the previous syllable. These forms are not different from the non-continuous forms, e.g. *προχώρα*, proceed; *σταμάτα*, stop.

Some common but irregular Imperatives are *ἔλα*, come, pl. *ἐλάτε*, come; *ἄσε*, pl. *ἄστε*, abandon (leave alone); *ἀνέβα*, go up, *κατέβα*, go down.

Another way of expressing command or request is by using *νά* and the second person of the Indefinite, e.g. *νά γράφεις*, (you must) write; *νά γράφετε*, (you must) write (pl.). In the case of a more continuous event *νά* is used with the Present, e.g. *νά γράφεις*, you must be writing; *νά γράφετε*, you must be writing, (pl.).

Negative command or request is expressed by *μή* and the second person of the Indefinite, e.g. *μή γράφεις*, do not write; *μή γράφετε* (pl.). For continuous events *μή* is used with the Present, e.g. *μή γράφεις*, do not go on writing; *μή γράφετε* (pl.). The particle *νά* may also precede the *μή*, e.g. *νά μή γράφεις*, do not write.

VOCABULARY

<i>ἄσε</i> , leave	<i>κάτω</i> , down
<i>τό ἄστεϊο</i> , joke	<i>γρήγορα</i> , quickly
<i>φέρω</i> , bring	<i>τά αὐτιά</i> , ears
<i>γράφω</i> , I write	<i>ρίχνω</i> , I throw
<i>σιγά</i> , slowly	<i>ἡ μπάλα</i> , ball
<i>κατεβαίνω</i> , I go down	

EXAMPLES

**Ελα ἐδῶ*, Come here.

Πήγαινε ἐκεῖ, Go there.

**Ακοῦστε τί θά σᾶς πῶ*, Listen to what I am going to say to you.

Εύπνα, Wake up.

Νά φύγεις, Go away.

Μή προχωρήσεις, Do not proceed.

EXERCISE 29

Translate:

1. Κλειῖσε τά μάτια σου.
2. Κλειῖστε τά μάτια σας.
3. Ἄσε τά ἄστεῖα.
4. Γιά δές τί ἔφερα.
5. Πήγαινε στή δουλειά σου.
6. Ἐλα νά δεῖς μέ τά μάτια σου.
7. Ξύπνα καί εἶναι ἡ ὥρα δέκα.
8. Γράψε τό ὄνομά σου.
9. Σταμάτα ἐδῶ.
10. Ἀρχίστε νά τραγουδάτε.
11. Νά γράφεις αὐτά τά γράμματα.
12. Νά πᾶτε στό θεῖο σας.
13. Νά μείνεις ἐδῶ.
14. Μή σβύσεις τό φῶς.
15. Μή πεῖς τίποτε.
16. Νά μή φύγεις.
17. Νά μή πᾶτε τώρα.
18. Μιλᾶτε σιγά, παρακαλῶ.
19. Ἀνέβα τή σκάλα.
10. Κατέβα κάτω.

EXERCISE 30

Translate:

1. Do not run.
2. Run quickly.
3. Go slowly.
4. Listen to your father.
5. Close your ears.
6. Open the door.
7. Do not laugh (pl.).

8. Do not eat (sing.).
9. Go to your house.
10. Write.
11. Do not write.
12. You must not drink a lot of wine.
13. Do not talk.
14. Do not move your hands.
15. Stay here for half an hour.
16. Throw the ball.
17. Continue the story.
18. Do not leave me alone.

THE PRONOUNS 'HIM', 'HER', 'IT' AND 'THEM'

Nouns which are used as objects of verbs may be replaced by certain pronouns. As such nouns are mostly in the accusative case the pronouns which replace them are also in the accusative. One such pronoun, that of the third person, has three forms corresponding to the three classes of the noun. These forms are identical with the accusative of the three definite articles. They are:

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
(M) <i>τόν</i> , him	<i>τούς</i> , them
(F) <i>τήν</i> , her	<i>τίς</i> , them
(N) <i>τό</i> , it	<i>τά</i> , them

The above pronouns literally stand for nouns when the context makes the meaning clear. They are put in front of the verb, except when it is in the imperative, e.g.

Είδες τόν κήπο; Τόν είδα, Have you seen the garden?
I have seen it.

Είδες τή Μαίρη; Τήν είδα, Have you seen Mary? I
have seen her.

Είδες τό βιβλίο μου; Τό είδα, Have you seen my book?
I have seen it.

Ἀγαπᾷς τούς ἀδελφούς σου; Τούς ἀγαπῶ, Do you love
your brothers? I love them.

Ἐκλείσες τίς πόρτες; Τίς ἔκλεισα, Have you closed the
doors? I have closed them.

Πῆρες τά γράμματά μου; Τά πῆρα, Did you receive my
letters? I received them.

Πάρε αὐτό τό ποτήρι. Κράτα το καλά, Take this glass.
Hold it carefully.

Σταμάτα τους, Stop them.

Σταμάτα την, Stop her.

The genitive singular form of the third person pronoun is again identical with that of the definite article. In the plural it is identical with the accusative of the M article.

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
(M) τοῦ	τούς
(F) τῆς	τούς
(N) τοῦ	τούς

The genitive is used when the verb may take two objects. In such cases the object which can be replaced by a prepositional construction is in the genitive case, and the other object is in the accusative. This happens whether the objects are nouns or pronouns, e.g.

Ἔδωσα τοῦ Γιώργου ἓνα βιβλίο, I gave George a book.

The genitive could be replaced as follows:

Ἔδωσα ἓνα βιβλίο στό Γιώργο, I gave a book to George.

When the objects are pronouns the genitive is put in front of the accusative and also in front of the verb, e.g.

τοῦ τό ἔδωσα, I gave it to him (literally = to him it I gave).

τῆς εἶπε μιά ἱστορία, he told her a story; τῆς εἶπε, he told her.

θά σοῦ δώσει δέκα δραχμές, he will give you ten drachmas.

τοῦ τό ἔγραψα, I wrote it to him (or for him).

When the verb is in the imperative the pronouns are put

after it and drop the accent or remove it to the previous syllable,* e.g.

Δόσε της λίγο νερό, Give her some water.

Πάρε μου ένα βιβλίο, Get a book for me.

* The accent is removed when the previous word has the accent on the third syllable from the end, e.g. **Ανοιξέ του τήν πόρτα,* Open the door for him.

THE PRONOUNS 'ME', 'YOU', 'US'

The first and second persons of the genitive case of the above pronoun are:

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1. <i>μοῦ</i>	<i>μᾶς</i>
2. <i>σοῦ</i>	<i>σᾶς</i>

The first and second persons of the accusative case are:

<i>Singular</i>	<i>Plural</i>
1. <i>μέ</i>	<i>μᾶς</i>
2. <i>σέ</i>	<i>σᾶς</i>

EXAMPLES

Μοῦ εἶπε, He told me.

Σέ εἶδα, I saw you.

Θά σοῦ στείλω τά πράματα, I shall send you the things.

Σᾶς εὐχαριστῶ, I thank you.

Κοίταξέ με στά μάτια, Look me in the eyes.

Μή μοῦ τηλεφωνήσεις, Do not telephone to me.

Δόσε μου ἓνα τσιγάρο, Give me a cigarette.

Μᾶς ἔφερε πολλά πράματα, He brought (to) us many things.

Θά σᾶς πάρω στήν Ἰταλία, I will take you to Italy.

The genitive of the pronoun (without a written accent) may also be used after certain prepositions, adverbs or adjectives, e.g. *μαζί μου*, with me; *κοντά του*, near him; *πάνω σου*, on you; *ποτέ μου*, never (in my life); *μόνος του*, alone (by himself); *δικός μου*, mine.*

The genitive is also used after words denoting greeting,

* See page 42.

e.g. *Καλημέρα σας*, Good morning to you; *Καληνύκτα σας*, Good night; *Γειά σου*, Good-bye (to one person); *Γειά σας*, Good-bye (to several persons).

VOCABULARY

ξοδεύω, I spend	ἡ ἀλήθεια, truth
πιάνω, I take hold of (grasp)	πιστεύω, I believe
ἡ ποιότητα, quality	νομίζω, I think
ιδιωτικός, private	γύρω, round
ἡ θέση, position	τηλεφωνῶ, I ring up
ἀγοράζω, I buy	δίνω, I give
τό βιβλίο, book	τό γραμματόσημο, stamp
ὁ Ρώσος, Russian	τό κομμάτι, piece
σφίγγω, I squeeze	τό χαρτί, paper
δίπλα, beside	δείχνω, I show, point at
ψάχνω, I look for	κάνω, I make, do
παραιτῶ, I abandon	λένε,* they call, say
φωνάζω, I cry	

EXERCISE 31

Translate:

1. *Εἶχε πολλά χρήματα ἀλλά τὰ ξόδεψε.*
2. *Σέ ξέρω πολύ καλά.*
3. *Μέ λένε Λίλιαν.*
4. *Τόν ἔπιασε ἀπό τό χέρι καί τοῦ μίλησε.*
5. *Τόν ρωτοῦσε γιά τήν ποιότητα.*
6. *Ὁ πατέρας μου μέ ἔστειλε σέ ἰδιωτικό σχολεῖο.*

* The verb λέγω or λέω may also be declined as follows:

λέω, I say	λέμε, we say
λές, you say	λέτε, you say
λέει, he says	λένε, they say

In the same way the second person singular of θέλω, I want, may also be θές, you want.

7. Δέν τό περίμενε.
8. Τόν κοίταξε στά μάτια.
9. Τόν έβαλε στή θέση του.
10. Ἀγόρασα ένα βιβλίο καί τό διάβασα σέ μιά μέρα.
11. Δέν τό πίστενε.
12. Σέ παρακολουθῶ γιά πολύν καιρό.
13. Σέ νόμιζα Ρῶσσο.
14. Τοῦ ἔσφιξε τό χέρι.
15. Ἔμενε δίπλα του.
16. Δέν τό ἔχω δεῖ ποτέ μου.
17. Δέν τήν εἶχε καταλάβει.
18. Ἔφαγε νά τόν βρεῖ.
19. Παράτα με.
20. Αὔριο, ξύπνα με νωρίς.
21. Ἄσε με νά φύγω.
22. Τόν εἶδε καί τοῦ φώναξε.
23. Πές μου τήν ἀλήθεια.
24. Μή μοῦ τά λές αὐτά.
25. Τήν βλέπεις;
26. Γιατί μοῦ τά λές αὐτά;
27. Θέλεις νά σοῦ δείξω τόν κήπο;
28. Μένουν μαζί μας.
29. Σᾶς γνωρίζω ἀπό καιρό.
30. Δέ θά τό κάνεις.
31. Πήγαινε καί σέ περιμένουν.
32. Ἔτρεχαν γύρω του.
33. Ἔχω νά σοῦ πῶ κάμποσα ἄλλα.
34. Δέ μπορῶ νά τό κάνω.
35. Γιατί τόν ἀφίσατε νά φύγει;
36. Τηλεφώνησέ μου αὔριο τό πρωτό.
37. Δός μου τρία γραμματόσημα.
38. Θά στό πῶ. (= Θά σοῦ τό πῶ.)

EXERCISE 32

Translate:

1. She turned and looked at him.
2. He did not tell me anything.
3. Go by yourself (alone).
4. Come beside me.
5. Fetch me a piece of paper.
6. They call me.
7. What did father say to you?
8. They asked him many questions.
9. Do ring me tonight.
10. Show me the garden.
11. You must always tell the truth.
12. I don't believe you.
13. Give me two bottles of beer.
14. I do not know him.
15. They didn't see him.
16. All the family is waiting for you.
17. Get a taxi for me.
18. Talk to me about this affair.
19. He went near them.
20. Good morning to you.

SUMMARY OF PRINCIPAL FORMS OF ACTIVE VERBS

I

<i>Present</i>	<i>Indefinite</i>	<i>Past</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>
Sing.			
1. ἀρχίζω	ἀρχίσω	ἄρχισα	ἄρχιζα
2. ἀρχίζεις	ἀρχίσεις	ἄρχισες	ἄρχιζες
3. ἀρχίζει	ἀρχίσει	ἄρχισε	ἄρχιζε
Plural			
1. ἀρχίζουμε	ἀρχίσουμε	ἄρχισαμε	ἄρχιζαμε
2. ἀρχίζετε	ἀρχίσετε	ἄρχισατε	ἄρχιζατε
3. ἀρχίζουν	ἀρχίσουν	ἄρχισαν	ἄρχιζαν

II

Sing.			
1. σταματῶ	σταματήσω	σταμάτησα	σταματοῦσα
2. σταματᾷς	σταματήσεις	σταμάτησες	σταματοῦσες
3. σταματᾷ	σταματήσει	σταμάτησε	σταματοῦσε
Plural			
1. σταματοῦμε	σταματήσουμε	σταματήσαμε	σταματούσαμε
2. σταματᾶτε	σταματήσετε	σταματήσατε	σταματούσατε
3. σταματοῦν	σταματήσουν	σταμάτησαν	σταματοῦσαν

PASSIVE VERBS

Passive verbs are of two classes corresponding to the two classes of Active verbs:

- I. Those ending in *-ομαι*.
- II. Those ending in *-οῦμαι*, *-ᾶμαι* or *-ιέμαι*.

I. The Present tense of verbs of this class is conjugated as follows:

ἐξετάζομαι, I am examined
ἐξετάζεσαι, you are examined
ἐξετάζεται, he is examined
ἐξεταζόμαστε, we are examined
ἐξετάζεστε, you are examined
ἐξετάζονται, they are examined

Passive verbs can be grouped in approximately the same sub-classes as Active verbs. These sub-classes determine the form of the Indefinite in the following way:

Ia. Verbs of this class form the Indefinite by changing

-ομαι into *-σθῶ**
-ζομαι into *-σθῶ*
-νομαι into *-θῶ*

e.g. <i>κλείνομαι</i> , I am closed;	Indef. <i>κλεισθῶ</i> .
<i>γνωρίζομαι</i> , I am known;	Indef. <i>γνωρισθῶ</i> .
<i>ἐξετάζομαι</i> , I am examined;	Indef. <i>ἐξετασθῶ</i> .
<i>χάνομαι</i> , I am lost;	Indef. <i>χαθῶ</i> .

* Final *-θῶ*, etc., may be replaced by *-τῶ*, etc.

Ib. Verbs of this class form the Indefinite by changing

-βομαι	into -φθῶ
-υομαι	into -υθῶ
(pronounced <i>vome</i>)	(pronounced <i>ftho</i>)

e.g. κρύβομαι, I am hiding; Indef. κρυφθῶ.
μαζεύομαι, I am picked up; Indef. μαζευνθῶ.

Ic. Verbs of this class form the Indefinite by changing
-ζομαι, -γομαι, -χνομαι, -χομαι, into -χθῶ.

e.g. ἀλλάζομαι, I am changed; Indef. ἀλλαχθῶ.
ἀνοίγομαι, I am opened; Indef. ἀνοιχθῶ.
δείχνομαι, I am shown; Indef. δειχθῶ.
βρέχομαι, I get wet; Indef. βρεχθῶ.

Id. Verbs of this class change -ομαι into -θῶ.

e.g. φέρομαι, I am brought; Indef. φερθῶ.

Ie. Verbs of this class being irregular form the Indefinite in the following individual ways:

βρίσκομαι, I am found;	Indef. βρεθῶ.
δίνομαι, I am given;	Indef. δοθῶ.
παίρνομαι, I am taken;	Indef. παρθῶ.
στέκομαι, I stand;	Indef. σταθῶ.
βάζομαι, I am put;	Indef. βαλθῶ.
τρώνομαι, I am eaten;	Indef. φαγωθῶ.
ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, I understand;	Indef. ἀντιληφθῶ.
φαίνομαι, I seem;	Indef. φανῶ.
χαίρομαι, I am glad;	Indef. χαρῶ.

The Indefinite is conjugated like Active verbs of class IIc,
e.g.

βρεθῶ	βρεθοῦμε
βρεθεῖς	βρεθεῖτε
βρεθεῖ	βρεθοῦν

The Past tense is formed by changing the final *-ō* of the Indefinite into *-ηκα* and removing the accent to the third syllable from the end, e.g.

<i>Indefinite</i>	<i>Past</i>	
ἐξεταστῶ	ἐξετάστηκα	I was examined
κλειστῶ	κλείστηκα	I was closed
χαθῶ	χάθηκα	I was lost
κρυπτῶ	κρύπτηκα	I hid myself
προσεχτῶ	προσέχτηκα	I was noticed
βρεθῶ	βρέθηκα	I was found
φανῶ	φάνηκα	I appeared
χαρῶ	χάρηκα	I was glad

The Past tense is conjugated like the Past tense of Active verbs, e.g.

Singular

βρέθηκα, I was found
βρέθηκες, you were found
βρέθηκε, he was found

Plural

βρεθήκαμε, we were found
βρεθήκατε, you were found
βρέθηκαν, they were found

The Imperfect tense is formed by changing the *-ομαι* of the Present into *-όμουννα*, e.g.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Imperfect</i>	
αἰσθάνομαι	αἰσθανόμουννα	I was feeling
χάνομαι	χανόμουννα	I was being lost
ἐξετάζομαι	ἐξεταζόμουννα	I was examined
βρίσκομαι	βρισκόμουννα	I was found

It is conjugated thus:

Singular

αἰσθανόμουννα, I was feeling
αἰσθανόσουννα, you were feeling
αἰσθανότανε, he was feeling

Plural

αἰσθανόμασταν, we were feeling
αἰσθανόσασταν, you were feeling
αἰσθανόντανε,
or αἰσθανόντουσαν, they were feeling

The Perfect and Past Perfect tenses are formed by putting *ἔχω* and *εἶχα* respectively in front of a form that is identical with the third person singular of the Indefinite, e.g.

Perfect

Past Perfect

Sing.

<i>ἔχω χαθεῖ</i> , I have been lost	<i>εἶχα χαθεῖ</i> , I had been lost
<i>ἔχεις χαθεῖ</i> , you have been lost	<i>εἶχες χαθεῖ</i> , you had been lost
<i>ἔχει χαθεῖ</i> , he has been lost	<i>εἶχε χαθεῖ</i> , he had been lost

Plural

<i>ἔχουμε χαθεῖ</i> , we have been lost	<i>εἶχαμε χαθεῖ</i> , we had been lost
<i>ἔχετε χαθεῖ</i> , you have been lost	<i>εἶχατε χαθεῖ</i> , you had been lost
<i>ἔχουν χαθεῖ</i> , they have been lost	<i>εἶχαν χαθεῖ</i> , they had been lost

II. Passive verbs of class II end in *-οῦμαι*, *-ᾶμαι* or *-ιέμαι*. They are conjugated as follows:

Sing.

συγκινοῦμαι, I am moved	κρατιέμαι, I am held
συγκινεῖσαι, you are moved	κρατιέσαι, you are held
συγκινεῖται, he is moved	κρατιέται, he is held
φοβάμαι, I am afraid	
φοβάσαι, you are afraid	
φοβάται, he is afraid	

Plural

συγκινούμαστε, we are moved	κρατιόμαστε, we are held
συγκινεῖστε, you are moved	κρατιέστε, you are held
συγκινούνται, they are moved	κρατιοῦνται, they are held
φοβόμαστε, we are afraid	
φοβάστε, you are afraid	
φοβοῦνται, they are afraid	

The Indefinite is formed by changing the endings -οῦμαι, -ᾶμαι or -ιέμαι into -ηθῶ,

e.g. συγκινηθῶ
κρατηθῶ
φοβηθῶ

It is conjugated in the same way as the Indefinite of verbs of class I. All other tenses are formed and conjugated like those of verbs of class I, e.g.

συγκινηθήκα, I was moved
φοβήθηκα, I became afraid
εἶχα φοβηθεῖ, I had been scared

The Imperative of both class I and II verbs is formed by changing the $\tilde{\omega}$ of the Indefinite into $-ov$ and removing the accent to the previous syllable. $-\theta\tilde{\omega}$ may be changed into $-σου$, while $-\phi\theta\tilde{\omega}$ and $-\nu\tau\tilde{\omega}$ may be changed into $-\ψου$, e.g.

στάσου, stand up	παντρεύου, get married
κρατήσου, hold on	σκέψου, think
φάνου, appear	

The Plural Imperative is formed by changing the $\tilde{\omega}$ of the Indefinite into $-εῖτε$, e.g.

φανεῖτε, appear
σταθεῖτε, stand
σκεφθεῖτε, think

Negative command is expressed by $\mu\eta$ and the Indefinite or the Present according to whether the action is fixed or continuous, e.g.

$\mu\eta$ φοβηθεῖς, do not get afraid
 $\mu\eta$ φοβᾶσαι, do not be afraid
 $\mu\eta$ φοβηθεῖτε, don't get frightened

Passive verbs are comparatively rare in Greek. This is because events with a Passive meaning are usually expressed by Active verbs and the accusative of the personal pronoun, e.g.

I was stopped by my father, *Μέ σταμάτησε ὁ πατέρας μου* (lit. = My father stopped me).

When the subject is undefined the verb is in the plural, e.g. He was brought in, *Τόν φέρανε μέσα*.

VOCABULARY

ντρέπομαι, I am ashamed	ἀπέναντι, opposite
θυμᾶμαι, I remember	περίφημος, famous
φαίνομαι, I seem, appear	δίνομαι, I am given
περήφανος, proud	συγκινημένος, moved, upset
βρίσκομαι, I am (found)	φωτισμένος, lit
τό πάτωμα, floor	τό ζευγάρι, couple
λνπᾶμαι, I am sorry	χορεύω, I dance
σηκώνομαι, I get up	έτοιμάζομαι, I get ready
ἀπότομα, suddenly	ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, I under- stand, perceive
παραξενεύομαι, I am sur- prised	κοιμᾶμαι, I (go to) sleep
παντρεύομαι, I get married	σκέφτομαι, I think (about)
φοβᾶμαι, I fear	χάνομαι, I get lost
στέκομαι, I stand	

EXERCISE 33

Translate:

1. Ντρέπομαι γι' αὐτήν.
2. Μέ θυμᾶσαι;
3. Φαίνεσαι περήφανος γι' αὐτό.
4. Τώρα βρισκόμαστε στό ἕκτο πάτωμα.
5. Βρίσκεται στό γραφεῖο.
6. Σέ λνπᾶμαι.
7. Σηκώθηκε ἀπότομα.
8. Τό κορίτσι παραξενεύτηκε.
9. Ὁ Ἀλέκος παντρεύτηκε τή Βέρα.
10. Γιά πρώτη φορά ὁ Φίλιππος φοβήθηκε.
11. Στάθηκε ἀπέναντί του.
12. Τό περίφημο πάρτυ δόθηκε.
13. Βρέθηκε μόνος.
14. Ἐκείνη φαινόταν συγκινημένη.

15. Στεκόταν δίπλα του.
16. Σέ μιά φωτισμένη βεράντα φαίνονταν δυό ζευγάρια πού χόρευαν.
17. Έτοιμαζόταν νά φύγει.
18. Δέν τήν εἶχε ἀντιληφθεῖ.
19. Θέλει νά τήν παντρευτεῖ.
20. Δέν μποροῦσα νά κοιμηθῶ ὅλη νύχτα.
21. Κοιμήσου.
22. Σκέψου καλά.
23. Μήν ἐτοιμάζεσαι.
24. Στάσου ἐδῶ.

EXERCISE 34

Translate:

1. I do not remember you.
2. I cannot think now.
3. I got very frightened.
4. I am not sorry for you.
5. She got ready very quickly.
6. He stood near me.
7. I cannot sleep these days.
8. Do not get lost.
9. Where is he (found) now?
10. Sleep.

MIXED VERBS

Some verbs such as *έρχομαι*, I come; *κάθομαι*, I sit; *γίνομαι*, I become, have a Passive form in the Present and an Active one in the Indefinite. Their main tenses are as follows:

Present

έρχομαι, I come *κάθομαι*, I sit *γίνομαι*, I become

Indef.

έρθω *καθίσω* or *κάτσω* *γίνω*

Past

ἦρθα, I came *κάθισα*, I sat *ἔγινα*, I became

Imperfect

ἐρχόμουννα, I was coming *καθόμουννα*, I was sitting *γινόμουννα*, I was becoming

Their Indefinite Imperative is

ἔλα, come *κάθισε* or *κάτσε*, sit *γίνου*, become
ἐλᾶτε *καθίστε* *γενῆτε*

A rather unique Passive verb is *εἶμαι*, I am, which is conjugated as follows:

Present and Indefinite

Past and Imperfect

Sing. <i>εἶμαι</i> , I am	<i>ἦμουν</i> or <i>ἦμουννα</i> , I was
<i>εἶσαι</i> , you are	<i>ἦσουν(α)</i> , you were
<i>εἶναι</i> , he is	<i>ἦταν(ε)</i> he was
<i>εἵμαστε</i> , we are	<i>ἦμασταν</i> , we were
<i>εἴστε</i> , you are	<i>ἦσασταν</i> , you were
<i>εἶναι</i> , they are	<i>ἦταν(ε)</i> they were

EXAMPLES

**Ἦρθε στὴν Ἑλλάδα μὲ κάμποσα λεφτά*, He came to Greece with a lot of money

**Ἐρχεσαι μαζί μας*; Are you coming with us?

Καθίστε παρακαλῶ, Sit down please.

**Ἦμουν πέντε χρονῶν*, I was five years old.

VOCABULARY

εἶμαι, I am

χωρίς, without

ἢ θέληση, will

κουρασμένος, tired

χαμηλός, low

γίνομαι, I become

τί; what?

ἢ ὁμιλία, talk

ὁ μηχανικός, engineer

κάθομαι, I sit (down)

τό τραπεζάκι, small table

EXERCISE 35

Translate:

1. *Εἶσαι ἓνας ἄνθρωπος χωρίς θέληση.*
2. *Εἴμαστε πολύ κουρασμένοι.*
3. *Κάθισαν γύρω ἀπὸ ἓνα χαμηλό τραπεζάκι.*
4. *Θά ἔρθω αὔριο.*
5. *Καθόταν δίπλα του.*
6. *Τοῦ εἶπε νά καθίσει.*
7. **Ἦμουν τότε ἑννέα χρονῶν.*
8. *Δέν ἤξερε τί γινόταν.*
9. *Μή καθίσεις ἐκεῖ.*
10. **Ἐλᾶτε νά πᾶμε στό θέατρο.*
11. **Ἡ ὁμιλία σας ἦταν περιφημη.*
12. *Θά γίνω μηχανικός.*
13. *Εἶναι δικό μου.*
14. *Τί θέλετε παρακαλῶ;*

THE PRONOUNS 'I', 'YOU', 'HE', ETC.

As has been stated, person is denoted by the ending of verbs. Sometimes, however, especially when emphasis or explicitness is required, the personal pronoun is used. Its forms are:

ἐγώ, I	ἐμεῖς, we
ἐσύ, you	ἐσεῖς, you
αὐτός, he	αὐτοί, they

e.g. Ἐγὼ πῆγα στήν Ἀγγλία, I went to England.
Σεῖς δὲν ἦρθατε, You did not come.

Another form of the accusative case of the personal pronoun* is ἐμένα, me; ἐμᾶς, us; ἐσένα or σένα, you; ἐσᾶς or σᾶς, you; e.g.

κοντά σ' ἐμένα, near me.

Μιλοῦσε σ' ἐσᾶς, He was talking to you.

The above pronouns usually answer the interrogative adjective ποῖός, who? (gen. ποιανοῦ, whose), e.g.

Ποῖός ἐφαγε τὰ πορτοκάλια; Who has eaten the oranges?

Ἐγώ, I (did).

Ποιοὶ εἶναι Ἴταλοί; Who are Italians?

Ἐμεῖς οἱ τρεῖς, We three.

OTHER USES OF ποῖός, ETC.

Ποιανοῦ εἶναι τὸ αὐτοκίνητο; Whose is the car?

Εἶναι δικό μου, It is mine.

* See page 100.

Σέ ποιός ἔδωσα χρήματα; To whom have I given money?
Σέ μᾶς, To us.

Note that τί, what? (gen. τίνος), is another common interrogative adjective, e.g.

Τί εἶναι αὐτό; What is this?

Τίνος εἶναι αὐτά τὰ παπούτσια; Whose are these shoes?

The Greek equivalent of English reflexive pronouns such as "myself", "yourself", etc. is the noun ὁ ἑαυτός followed by the appropriate possessive pronoun, μου, my, σου, your, etc. This phrase usually occurs as the object of verbs, e.g.

Βλέπω τόν ἑαυτό μου, I see myself.

Αὐτή ἡ γυναῖκα βλέπει τόν ἑαυτό της στόν καθρέφτη,
This woman sees herself in the mirror.

VOCABULARY

ποιός, who?

τίνος, whose?

μισῶ, I hate

ὁ ἑαυτός, oneself

ὁ ἑκατομμυριοῦχος, million-
aire

τό ρολόϊ, clock, watch

ἐγώ, I

ἐμεῖς, we

ἐσεῖς, you (pl.)

EXERCISE 36

Translate:

1. Ποιόν θέλετε;
2. Ἐσεῖς, τί νομίζετε;
3. Τίνος εἶναι αὐτό τό καπέλλο;
4. Μισῶ τόν ἑαυτό μου.
5. Θά δώσω τρεῖς δραχμές σέ σένα καί τρεῖς στόν ἀδελφό σου.

6. Ἐμεῖς δέν εἵμαστε ἑκατομμυριοῦχοι.
7. Σέ ποιόν ἔδοσα τό ρολοῖ μου;
8. Ἐμᾶς μή μᾶς ρωτᾶς.
9. Ἐγώ τό εἶπα.
10. Ἐγώ ξέρω τόν ἑαυτό μου.
11. Ποιανοῦ εἶναι αὐτό τό κοντί τά σπέρτα;

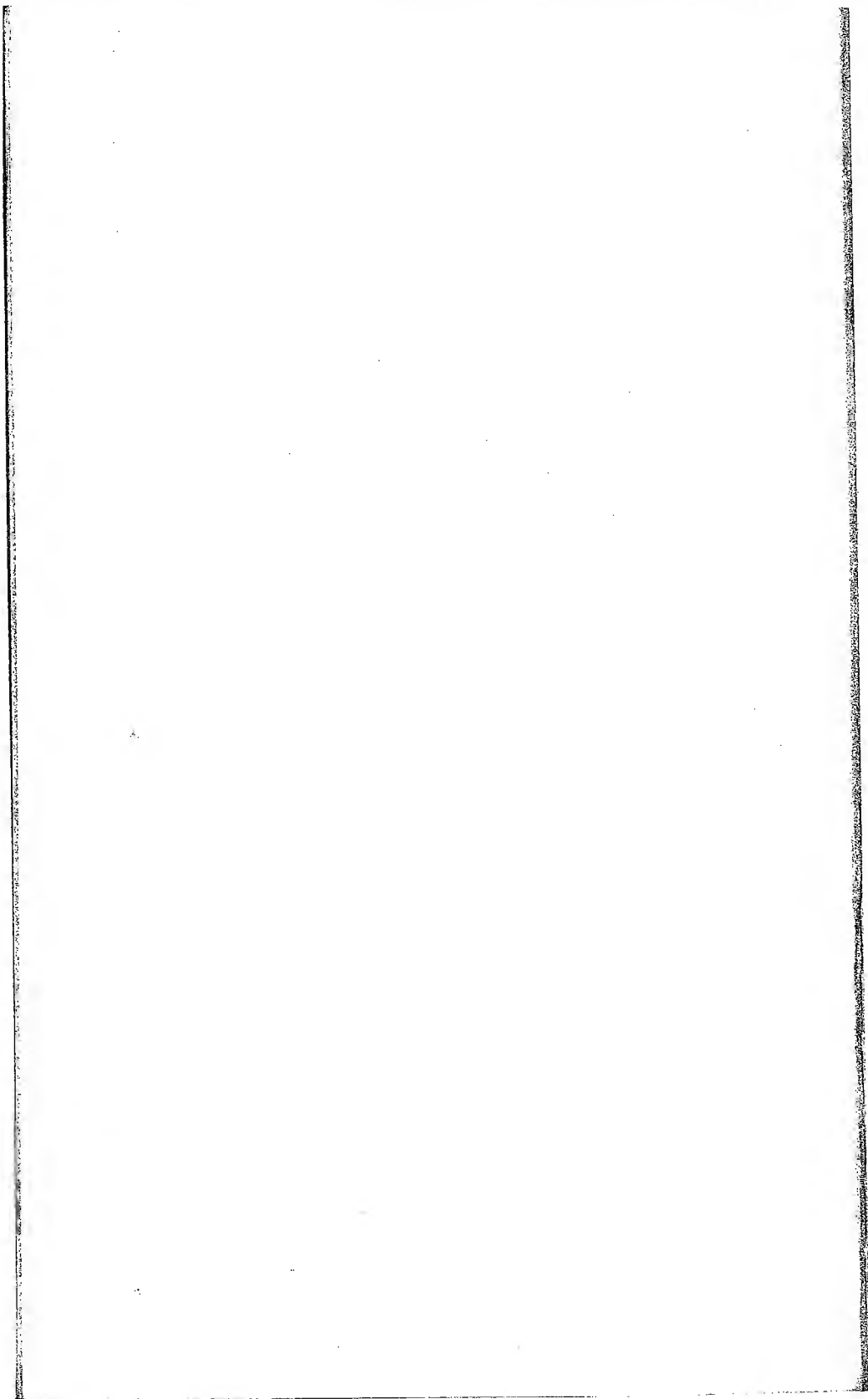
SUMMARY OF THE DIFFERENT FORMS OF PRONOUNS*

<i>Nominative</i>	<i>Genitive</i>
1. ἐγώ, I	1. μου, my
2. ἐσύ, you (familiar)	2. σοῦ, your
3. αὐτός, he	3. τοῦ, his
αὐτή, she	τῆς, her
αὐτό, it	τοῦ, its
1. ἡμεῖς, we	1. ἡμῶν, our
2. ὑμεῖς, you	2. ὑμῶν, your
3. αὐτοί, they	3. τούτων, their
αὐταί, they	

<i>Accusative</i>	
1. μέ, me	or μένα
2. σέ, you	σένα
3. τόν, him	αὐτόν
τήν, her	αὐτήν
τό, it	αὐτό
1. ἡμᾶς, us	(ἐ)μᾶς
2. ὑμᾶς, you	(ἐ)ὑμᾶς
3. τούς, them	αὐτούς
τίς, them	αὐτές
τά, them	αὐτά

* These pronouns have been dealt with separately in previous chapters (see pp. 39, 42, 97, 100, 115).

PART TWO
INVARIABLE WORDS



ADVERBS

There are only about two hundred invariable words, but, being in very frequent use, they are most important. They are mostly very short words. The best way to classify them is by considering their place and function in the sentence. Thus words that are usually put after verbs in order to modify them are called adverbs, e.g.

Τά παιδιά ἔτρεξαν ἐκεῖ, The children ran there.

Μιλάτε σιγά, Speak slowly.

Most words that can replace *ἐκεῖ* or *σιγά* in the above or equivalent sentences are adverbs, e.g.

Τά παιδιά ἔτρεξαν πολύ, The children ran a lot.

Τά παιδιά ἔτρεξαν γρήγορα, The children ran fast.

Μή μιλάτε τώρα, Do not speak now.

The commonest adverbs are the following:

<i>ἔδῳ</i> , here	<i>ἄλλοτε</i> , previously
<i>ἐκεῖ</i> , there	<i>κάποτε</i> , sometimes, then
<i>πάνω</i> , up	<i>κίόλας</i> , already
<i>κάτω</i> , down	<i>ποτέ</i> , never
<i>πίσω</i> , behind	<i>πάλιν</i> , again
<i>μπροστά</i> , in front	<i>πρίν</i> , earlier
<i>ἄλλοῦ</i> , somewhere else	<i>τότε</i> , then
<i>τώρα</i> , now	<i>ἴσως</i> , perhaps
<i>ὕστερα</i> , after, later	<i>χθές</i> , yesterday
<i>νωρίς</i> , early	<i>πάντοτε</i> , always
<i>αὔριο</i> , tomorrow	<i>ἄλλιῶς</i> , otherwise
<i>μαζί</i> , together	<i>ἀκόμα</i> , yet
<i>λίγο</i> , a little	<i>ἔτσι</i> , thus
<i>πολύ</i> , a lot	<i>σιγά</i> , slowly

Many adverbs are formed from adjectives by changing the final -ος into -α, e.g.

<i>Adjective</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
ἤσυχος, quiet	ἤσυχα, quietly
καλός, good	καλά, well
εὐκολος, easy	εὐκολα, easily
ἀρκετός, sufficient	ἀρκετά, sufficiently, rather
γρήγορος, quick	γρήγορα, quickly
ἀριστερός, left	ἀριστερά, to the left

Adjectives that are in the comparative or superlative forms can produce adverbs in the same way, e.g.

καλύτερος, better	καλύτερα, better
χειρότερος, worse	χειρότερα, worse
εὐκολότατος, most easy	εὐκολότατα, most easily

VOCABULARY

περπατῶ, I walk	ἐξετάζω, I examine
συχνά, often	διαπεραστικά, piercingly
ἡ τηλεόραση, television	λησμονῶ, I forget
τό ταξίδι, journey, trip	ἴσια, straight on
δεξιά, to the right	ἀργά, late, slowly
καθαρός, clean, clear	κλαίω, Indef. κλάψω, I cry
τά γυαλιά, spectacles	περίεργος, strange, curious

EXAMPLES

Περπάτα σιγά, Walk slowly.

Παρακολουθεῖτε συχνά τηλεόραση; Do you watch television often?

Τό μυαλό του δούλενε ψυχρά, His brain worked coolly.

Αὔριο θά πᾶμε ταξίδι, Tomorrow we shall go on a journey.

Πηγαίνετε δεξιά, Go right.
Εὐχαριστῶ πολύ, Thanks a lot.

EXERCISE 37

Translate:

1. Εἶχε πάντοτε λεφτά.
2. Πηγαίνετε ἀπέναντι καί ρωτᾶτε.
3. Ἄφισε ἡσυχα τό ποτήρι του στό τζάκι.
4. Βλέπω καθαρά μ' αὐτά τά γυαλιά.
5. Τόν ἐξέταζε διαπεραστικά.
6. Εἶναι κιόλας δεκαπέντε χρονῶν.
7. Τί θές νά κάνουμε, εἶπε ἀπότομα.
8. Τήν εἶχε ὁλότελα λησμονήσει.
9. Κάνετε γρήγορα.
10. Πήγαμε μαζί ἀλλ' ἐκεῖνος γύρισε πίσω.
11. Νά πᾶτε ἴσια κι' ὅστερα δεξιά.
12. Ὁ Γιώργος κοιμᾶται ἀργά καί ξυπνᾷ νωρίς τό πρωτῆ.
13. Μοῦ κουνοῦσε τό χέρι του, ἔτσι.

EXERCISE 38

Translate:

1. Come here quickly.
2. Come back now.
3. He has eaten and drunk enough.
4. You had better come tomorrow.
5. He hasn't come.
6. Walk very slowly.
7. Come again.
8. Now you laugh but later you will cry.
9. Tomorrow he will be better.
10. He was looking at her curiously.

Some adverbs that are formed from adjectives end in -ως. This happens mostly when the adjectives end in -ης.*

The following are some of the commonest adverbs formed in this way:

<i>Adjective</i>	<i>Adverb</i>
ἀκριβής, exact	ἀκριβῶς, exactly
εἰλικρινής, sincere	εἰλικρινῶς, sincerely
συνήθης, usual	συνήθως, usually
εὐτυχής, happy	εὐτυχῶς, luckily

Some adjectives ending in -ος form adverbs in both -α and -ως.

τέλειος, perfect	τελείως, completely, or τέλεια, perfectly
ἀπλός, simple	ἀπλῶς or ἀπλά, simply
ἐκτακτός, occasional	ἐκτάκτως or ἐκτακτα, occasionally

Some adjectives end in -υς.† They form adverbs ending in -ιά, e.g.

βαθύς, deep	βαθιά, deeply
μακρύς, long	μακριά, far
πλατύς, wide	πλατιά, widely

* There are very few such adjectives, such as ἀκριβής, exact; εἰλικρινής, sincere. They are declined as follows:

<i>Sing. (M. & F.)</i>	<i>Sing. (N.)</i>
εἰλικρινής	εἰλικρινές
εἰλικρινῇ or εἰλικρινοῦς	εἰλικρινοῦς
εἰλικρινῇ	εἰλικρινές
<i>Plural</i>	<i>Plural</i>
εἰλικρινεῖς	εἰλικρινῇ
εἰλικρινῶν	εἰλικρινῶν
εἰλικρινεῖς	εἰλικρινῇ

† Footnote on opposite page.

VOCABULARY

δῶ = ἐδῶ, here	ὁ συγγραφέας, writer
ἡ Νέα Ὑόρκη, New York	τό ποτάμι, river
συνεπής, consistent	διαρκῶς, continuously
συνεπῶς, consequently	τί; what?

EXAMPLES

Εἶναι ἡ ὥρα δώδεκα ἀκριβῶς, It is twelve o'clock exactly.
 Εὐτυχῶς τό δωμάτιο εἶναι ζεστό, Luckily the room is warm.
 Ἐκλείσε τελείως τά μάτια του, He closed his eyes completely.

EXERCISE 39

Translate:

1. Πήγαινε ἐκεῖ συνήθως τά ἀπογεύματα.
2. Ἡ Νέα Ὑόρκη εἶναι πολύ μακριά ἀπό δῶ.

† They are declined as follows:

	<i>M</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>N</i>
Sing.	ὁ βαθύς τοῦ βαθιοῦ τό βαθύ	ἡ βαθεία τῆς βαθειᾶς τή βαθεία	τό βαθύ τοῦ βαθιοῦ τό βαθύ
Plural	οἱ βαθιοί τῶν βαθιῶν τούς βαθιούς	οἱ βαθείες τῶν βαθειῶν τίς βαθείες	τά βαθιά τῶν βαθιῶν τά βαθιά

A quite individual adjectival ending in -υς is πολύς, much, which has already been used in some of its forms and which is declined as follows:

	<i>M</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>N</i>
Sing.	ὁ πολύς τοῦ πολλοῦ τόν πολύ	ἡ πολλή τῆς πολλῆς τήν πολλή	τό πολύ τοῦ πολλοῦ τό πολύ
Plural	οἱ πολλοί τῶν πολλῶν τούς πολλούς	οἱ πολλές τῶν πολλῶν τίς πολλές	τά πολλά τῶν πολλῶν τά πολλά

3. Σᾶς μιλω εἰλικρινῶς.
4. Δυστυχῶς δέν ἔχω λεφτά μαζί μου.
5. Θά ἔρθω στίς τρεῖς ἀκριβῶς.
6. Δέ μᾶς γράψατε· συνεπῶς δέν ἤρθαμε.
7. Ὁ Χάρης εἶναι πολύ συνεπής καί εἰλικρινής ἀλλά δέν εἶναι ἀκριβής στήν ὥρα του.
8. Ὁ Σαίξπηρ εἶναι ἕνας βαθύς συγγραφέας.
9. Αὐτό τό ποτάμι εἶναι πολύ βαθύ.
0. Νά φύγετε. Ἀλλιῶς θά σᾶς διώξουμε.
11. Μιλοῦσε διαρκῶς ἀλλά δέν καταλάβαινα τί ἔλεγε.
12. Θέλω ἀπλῶς νά μέ ἀφίσετε ἤσυχο.
13. Συνήθως δέν πάω στό σινεμά, ἀλλά χθές πῆγα ἐκτάκτως.

ACTIVE PARTICIPLES

Some adverbs are formed from verbs by changing the final *-ω* of Active verbs into *-οντας* for verbs of class I, and *-ώντας* for verbs of class II, e.g.

κλαίω, I cry	κλαίοντας, crying
γελῶ, I laugh	γελώντας, laughing

EXAMPLES

Τά παιδιά ἔτρεχαν κλαίοντας, The children were running, crying.

Τά παιδιά ἔτρεχαν γελώντας, The children were running, laughing.

These adverbs are said to be the Participles of Active verbs and they may partly behave like verbs in that they can take their own objects, e.g.

Ἐφυγε κουνώντας τὰ χέρια του, He went away waving his hands.

Active Participles are rarer in Greek than in English because the Greek Present and Imperfect tenses express both instantaneous and continuous events, e.g.

Τώρα τρώγω, Now I am eating.

Τραγουδοῦσε, He was singing.

Active Participles are used to modify verbs which are mostly in the Imperfect and Past tenses.

VOCABULARY

τινάζω, I push away
 ἡ καρέκλα, chair
 τό θέμα, subject
 ἀπαντῶ, I answer
 τό βλέμμα, look
 ἀθόρυβα, noiselessly
 τονίζω, I stress
 ξαπλώνω, I lie down
 λίγο, a while
 ἀνατολικά, eastwards

εὐθυμος, gay
 ἀλλάζω, change
 ἡ σημασία, meaning, sense
 ἀποφεύγω, I avoid
 πλησιάζω, I approach
 ἡ πρόταση, sentence
 φτάνω, I arrive, reach
 τό ταβάνι, ceiling
 ὁ διευθυντής, director
 χωρίς, without

EXERCISE 40

Translate:

1. Σηκώθηκε απότομα τινάζοντας τήν καρέκλα πίσω του.
2. Σᾶς εὐχαριστῶ, εἶπε χαμογελώντας.
3. Πήγαινε τραγουδώντας.
4. Ἄλλοι πίνοντας γίνονται εὐθυμοί.
5. Μιλοῦσε ἀλλάζοντας θέματα χωρίς σημασία.
6. Ὁχι, ἀπάντησε αὐτός, ἀποφεύγοντας τό βλέμμα της.
7. Εἶχε πλησιάσει ἀθόρυβα καί τούς παρακολουθοῦσε χαμογελώντας.
8. Ἐπανάλαβε τήν πρόταση τονίζοντας κάθε λέξη.
9. Περιπατοῦσε κοιτάζοντας πίσω του.
10. Μιλοῦσε διαρκῶς κουνώντας τό χέρι της.

EXERCISE 41

Translate:

1. I shall go running.
2. He came singing in a loud voice.

PARTICIPLES

129

3. He arrived without being able to say a word.
4. He lay down looking at the ceiling.
5. They sat for a while, talking to the director.
6. They left, going eastwards.

E

PASSIVE PARTICIPLES*

The Participle of Passive verbs is formed by changing the final -θῶ or -τῶ of the Indefinite into -μένος, e.g.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Indefinite</i>	<i>Participle</i>	
χάνομαι	χαθῶ	χαμένος	lost
ἀπλώνομαι	ἀπλωθῶ	ἀπλωμένος	spread
κουράζομαι	κουραστῶ	κουρασμένος	tired

If there is χ or φ in front of -θω or -τω they are changed into γ and μ respectively, e.g.

<i>Present</i>	<i>Indefinite</i>	<i>Participle</i>	
ἀλλάζομαι	ἀλλαχθῶ	ἀλλαγμένος	changed
κρύβομαι	κρυφθῶ	κρυμμένος	hidden

Passive Participles are adjectives both in the way they are declined and in the way they behave in sentences. Thus, there are three classes of Participles declined like adjectives ending in -ος.

<i>M</i>	<i>F</i>	<i>N</i>
ὁ κουρασμένος, tired	ἡ κουρασμένη	τό κουρασμένο
ὁ κρατημένος, reserved	ἡ κρατημένη	τό κρατημένο

Some frequent but irregular Passive Participles are χαρούμενος, happy, from χαίρομαι, I am happy, glad; κοιμισμένος, asleep, from κοιμᾶμαι, I am sleeping; πεθαμένος, dead, from πεθαίνω, I die.

Some Passive Participles are based on verbs which are more common in the Active form, e.g. τρομαγμένος, scared, from τρομάζω, I get scared; μεθυσμένος, drunk,

* In contrast to the general heading of this section, passive participles are variable parts of speech.

from μεθῶ, I get drunk; θυμωμένος, angry, from θυμώνω, I get angry.

Some adjectives end in -μένος on the analogy of Passive Participles, e.g.

εὐτυχισμένος, happy
δυστυχισμένος, unhappy

Adverbs can be formed from Passive Participles in the usual manner, e.g.

χαρούμενα, gladly
μεθυσμένα, drunkenly

VOCABULARY

ντύνομαι, I get dressed	ἡ κομψότητα, smartness
καρφώνω, I fix	τό χαμόγελο, smile
συζητῶ, I discuss, argue	ἡ ιδιοτροπία, caprice,
χαϊδεμένος, pampered,	whim
spoil	προσκαλῶ, I invite
ὁ λόγος, reason	χαμένος, lost
ὁ παράδεισος, paradise	βυθίζω, I immerse

EXERCISE 42

Translate:

- Ἦταν μεθυσμένος καί δέν ᾔξερε τί ἔλεγε.
- Σήμερα εἶμαι πολύ χαρούμενη.
- Ἡ Ἑλένη φαινόταν συγκινημένη.
- Ἦταν ντυμένος μέ πολλή κομψότητα.
- Εἶχε διαρκῶς τά μάτια της καρφωμένα ἐπάνω του.
- Ἡ κυρία Μπράουν κούνησε τό κεφάλι της μ' ἓνα εὐτυχισμένο χαμόγελο.
- Σέ μιὰ φωτισμένη βεράντα κάθονταν τρεῖς ἄντρες καί συζητοῦσαν.
- Ὅλα αὐτά εἶναι ιδιοτροπίες χαϊδεμένου παιδιοῦ.

EXERCISE 43

Translate:

1. Why are you so sad?
2. He was scared.
3. We are invited to Mrs. Petrides' party.
4. I worked a lot and I am tired.
5. I do not know the reason, but I am very unhappy.
6. Milton wrote *Paradise Lost*.
7. He was immersed (βυθισμένος) in his thoughts.
8. I am angry with you.

ADVERBIALS

Adverbials form another class of invariable words. They are adverbs used to qualify mainly adjectives or other adverbs and they are normally put in front of the words they qualify like πολύ in these sentences:

Τό κρασί ήταν πολύ καλό, The wine was very good.

Πήγαν πολύ μακριά, They went very far.

The following words are adverbials as they can replace πολύ in the above or equivalent sentences:

ἀρκετά, fairly	τόσο, so
μᾶλλον, rather	ἔτσι, so
πάρα πολύ, very much	τρομερά, awfully
πιο, more	σχεδόν, almost
λίγο, rather	ἐντελῶς, completely
περισσότερο, more	ὄχι, not
λιγότερο, less	ὅσο, as . . . as
ἀκόμα, even	

The above words can also precede nouns which are used in an adjectival manner, e.g.

Ὁ Κώστας εἶναι πολύ κύριος, Costas is very much a gentleman.

There is one adverbial which usually precedes nouns. This is σά (σάν in front of vowels or κ, π, τ, ξ, ψ), like, e.g.

Περπατοῦσε σάν ἀξιωματικός, He was walking like an officer.

VOCABULARY

ἡ θέσις, seat	τό φαῖ, food, meal
ἡ περιουσία, property	ἀδύνατος, weak
ὁ καφές, coffee	γλυκύς, sweet
ἡ χάρη, favour	ὁ γυιός, son
ἐξυπνος, intelligent	ἄγνωστος, unknown
ἀστεῖος, funny	εὐγενής, polite

EXERCISE 44

Translate:

1. Αὐτή ἡ θέσις εἶναι πολύ μπροστά.
2. Μοῦ εἶναι σχεδόν ἀδύνατο νά τό πιστέψω.
3. Ὁ πατέρας του ἔχει μίαν ἀρκετά μεγάλη περιουσία.
4. Θέλω ἕνα καφέ, μᾶλλον γλυκύ.
5. Εἶναι τόσο δύσκολο νά μοῦ κάνεις αὐτή τή χάρη;
6. Ὁ γυιός σας εἶναι τρομερά ἐξυπνος.
7. Αὐτός ὁ ἄνθρωπος μοῦ εἶναι ἐντελῶς ἄγνωστος.
8. Εἶναι πάρα πολύ ἀστεῖο.
9. Εἶστε πολύ εὐγενής.
10. Αὐτό τό κρασί εἶναι ἀκόμα καλύτερο.
11. Θέλετε νερό; Ναί, ἀλλά ὄχι πολύ.
12. Αὐτό τό φαῖ εἶναι πιό καλό ἀπό ἐκεῖνο.
13. Δέ βλέπω πολύ μακριά.
14. Εὐπνησα πολύ ἀργά καί πῆγα στή δουλειά στίς δέκα ἡ ὥρα.

INTERROGATIVE ADVERBS

There is a class of interrogative words which have certain characteristics of adverbs. They are called interrogative adverbs and are put in front of verbs as questions, such as

Πότε ἦρθε ὁ Ἀντώνης; When did Anthony come?

Ποῦ εἶναι τὰ σπύρτα; Where are the matches?

The following words belong to this class:

πότε; when? μήπως; equivalent to "I wonder if"

ποῦ; where? ἄραγε; equivalent to "I wonder if"

πῶς; how? ὥστε; so?

γιατί; why?

Μήπως and ἄραγε are usually associated with future events, e.g.

Μήπως θά εἶναι καί ὁ Γιάννης ἐκεῖ; Will John be there too, I wonder?

* Ἄραγε θά ἔρθει; Now will he come?

Similar to the above are the interrogative adjectives ποῖός; who, gen. ποιανοῦ, whose; τί, what, gen. τίνος, whose; πόσος, how much, e.g.

Ποῖός ἦρθε; Who came?

Ποιανοῦ εἶναι τό σπίτι; Whose is the house?

Τί εἶναι αὐτό; What is this?

Τίνος εἶναι αὐτό; Whose is this?

Πόσο κάνουν οἱ πατάτες σήμερα; How much are potatoes today?

VOCABULARY

ἐμποδίζω, I stop, prevent	ἄσχημος, bad, ugly
τίποτε, anything	τό πράγμα, thing
σκέφτομαι, I think	φεύγω, I leave, go away
τό ποδήλατο, bicycle	

EXERCISE 45

Translate:

1. Ποῦ θές νά πᾶς; τοῦ εἶπε ἀπότομα.
2. Ποιός θά μ' ἐμποδίσει;
3. Πόσων χρονῶν εἶσαι;
4. Μήπως μοῦ ἤρθες μεθυσμένος;
5. Ποιά εἶναι ἡ οἰκογένειά σου;
6. Τί σκέφτεσαι νά κάνεις;
7. Γιατί ρωτᾷς;
8. Πῶς εἶναι ὁ πατέρας σου; Πολύ καλά, εὐχαριστῶ.
9. Ἀραγε, θά μέ θυμηθεῖ;
10. Πῶς εἰστε; Ὁχι καί ἄσχημα.
11. Ποιανοῦ εἶναι αὐτό τό ποδήλατο;

EXERCISE 46

Translate:

1. Why are you leaving so early?
2. What do you want to say?
3. Why not?
4. I wonder if (μήπως) you are hiding anything from me?
5. What could he do on his own?
6. What time is it, please?
7. So, you are leaving?
8. Do you think then, that I can wait for you for two hours?
9. Why are you telling me these (things)?

CONJUNCTIONS

Invariable words called conjunctions are used to connect two verbs belonging to two different phrases, as *ὅταν* and *ὅτι* in the following sentences:

Φύγαμε ὅταν τελείωσε τό ἔργο, We left when the play ended.

Ἔπεε ὅτι τελείωσε τό ἔργο, He said that the play had ended.

The following words, which can replace *ὅταν* or *ὅτι* in the above or equivalent sentences, are termed conjunctions:

<i>ἀφοῦ,</i> after	<i>πῶς, πού,</i> that
<i>σάν,</i> as	<i>ἐπειδή,</i> because
<i>καί,</i> and	<i>καθώς,</i> as
<i>ἐνῶ,</i> while	<i>μήπως,</i> lest
<i>ὅμως,</i> however	<i>ὅποτε,</i> whenever
<i>μετά,</i> after	<i>ὅπως,</i> as
<i>ἄνκαι,</i> although	<i>ἄλλωστε,</i> besides
<i>μόλις,</i> as soon as	<i>ὅτι,</i> that
<i>μολονότι,</i> although	<i>τί,</i> what
<i>ἀλλά,</i> but	<i>νά,</i> that
<i>ὥσπου,</i> until	<i>ἄν,</i> if
<i>ἴσως,</i> in the hope that, in case	<i>πρίν</i> or <i>προτοῦ,</i> before
<i>γιατί,</i> because	<i>ὅπου,</i> where

Most of the above conjunctions can precede verbs in almost any tense, e.g.

Τρῶμε ὅταν πεινᾶμε, We eat when we are hungry.

Φάγαμε ὅταν πεινάσαμε, We ate when we got hungry.

Θά φᾶμε *ὅταν* πεινάσουμε, We shall eat when we get hungry.

Some, however, are normally associated with particular tenses of the verb.

One of these conjunctions is *πρίν*, before, which usually precedes the Indefinite, e.g.

Φύγαμε *πρίν* τελειώσει τό ἔργο, We left before the play had ended.

The conjunction *ὅποτε* can precede the Present or the Imperfect, e.g.

Φεύγαμε *ὅποτε* δέ μᾶς εὐχαριστοῦσε τό ἔργο, We used to leave whenever the play did not please us.

EXAMPLES

Νομίζω πώς δέν ἔχετε δίκαιο, I think that you are not right.

Τόν ἐκτιμῶ πολύ ἀνκαί δέν τόν γνωρίζω, I respect him very much although I do not know him.

Φοβόταν μήπως τόν χάσει, He was afraid he might lose him.

Κάνε ὅπως θές, Do as you like.

Ἐκεῖνος πῆγε κοντά του καί τόν χαιρέτησε, He went near him and greeted him.

Δέν ἤξερε τί νά πεῖ, He didn't know what to say.

VOCABULARY

τελειώνω, finish, end
ὁ καλλιτέχνης artist
ἡ ἀξία, worth, value
θαρῶ, I think
καθυστερῶ, I am late

ἡ περιπέτεια, adventure
τό τραῖνο, train
ξαναβλέπω, I see again
προσέχω, I notice
μετανιώνω, I change my
mind, repent

<i>εἶναι ἀνάγκη</i> , it is necessary	<i>ἄρκετά</i> , a fair amount,
<i>τό ἔργο</i> , work (dramatic),	enough
play	<i>μαθαίνω</i> , I learn
<i>ιδιαίτερος</i> , special	<i>ξεκινῶ</i> , I start
<i>στενοχωρημένος</i> , worried	<i>γερός</i> , healthy and strong
<i>τά καθέκαστα</i> , events, details	<i>κάτι</i> , something
	<i>παράξενος</i> , strange, unusual

EXERCISE 47

Translate:

1. Φύγαμε όταν τελείωσε τό ἔργο.
2. Μιλοῦσε γιατί ἤθελε νά ξεχάσει.
3. Τόν θύμωσε γιατί τοῦ μίλησε ἀπότομα.
4. Τώρα ἐβλεπε πώς οἱ καλλιτέχνες εἶχαν μίαν ἰδιαίτερη ἀξία στή ζωή.
5. Βγήκαν ἀπό τό δωμάτιο ἀφοῦ ἔσβυσαν τό φῶς.
6. Γελοῦσε ἐνῶ μέσα του ἦταν πολύ στενοχωρημένος.
7. Αὔριο όταν θά εἶσαι καλά, μ'εὐχαριστεῖς.
8. Μή θαρρεῖς πώς ντρέπομαι γι'αὐτό.
9. Εἶπε ὅτι θά ἐρχότανε στίς ὀκτώ.
10. Ὁ ἀξιωματικός δέν ἦταν ἐκεῖ ἀλλά ἤξερε ὅλα τά καθέκαστα.
11. Δέν νομίζεις πώς καθυστέρήσαμε ἄρκετά;
12. Εἶχα τίς περιπέτειές μου. Νομίζω νά τίς ἔμαθες.
13. Περιμένω ἴσως ἔρθει.
14. Ἐμεινα ἐκεῖ ὥσπου ξεκίνησε τό τραῖνο.
15. Ἦταν εὐτυχισμένοι πού τόν ξαναεῖδαν γερό.

EXERCISE 48

Translate:

1. He noticed that the lights were off in the house.
2. For a moment he seemed as if he wanted to say something but he changed his mind.

3. He left him after he had turned and looked at him angrily.
4. I cannot speak well but I want to say this.
5. He goes away whenever you come.
6. He used to tell us not to smoke, but he smoked a lot.
7. I stayed there until they came.
8. As I was walking in the street I saw something unusual.
9. He was afraid lest his father should leave him.
10. Do as you like.
11. Come, although it is not very necessary.
12. Go wherever you like.
13. He came as soon as he heard it.

THE USE OF *ἄν*

The conjunction *ἄν* is usually put at the beginning of a sentence to express a conditional event. When the condition refers to a future event the *ἄν* is followed by the Indefinite while the verb of the second sentence is formed by *θά* and the Indefinite or by the Imperative, e.g.

ἄν θέλεις νά πας, πήγαινε, If you want to go, go.

ἄν πας στό σινεμά θά δεῖς ἓνα καλό φίλμ, If you go to the cinema you will see a good film.

When the condition refers to an event in the past the *ἄν* is followed by the Imperfect while the verb of the second sentence is formed by *θά* and the Imperfect, e.g.

ἄν πήγαινες στό σινεμά χθές, θά ἔβλεπες ἓνα καλό φίλμ,

If you had gone to the cinema you would have seen a good film; *or* if you went . . . you would see . . .

ἄν μέ ρωτοῦσαν θά ἔλεγα ὅτι δέν ἦταν σωστό, If I were asked I would have said (*or* I would say) that it was not right.

FURTHER CONJUNCTIONS

Some of the above conjunctions connect a noun and a sentence that refers to it. Such conjunctions are *πού*, that, who, whom, and *όπου*, where, e.g.

Τό βιβλίο πού διάβασα σήμερα ήταν θαυμάσιο, The book that I read today was wonderful.

Πού may be replaced by the adjective *ό όποιος*, e.g.

Τό βιβλίο τό όποιο διάβασα σήμερα ήταν θαυμάσιο, The book that I read today was wonderful.

Τό έστιατόριο όπου φάγαμε τό μεσημέρι ήταν άπαισίο, The restaurant where we ate at noon was horrible.

Another conjunction is *ό,τι*, what, which implies both a noun and *πού* and which is used in sentences such as *Είχε ό,τι ήθελε*, He had what he wanted.

VOCABULARY

ή κατοχή, occupation
χρωστῶ, I owe
τό νοίκι, rent
τό πρωϊνό, morning
ό πλοῦτος, wealth
συχνάζω, frequent
ξαναδίνω, give back
άπόψε, tonight
βοηθῶ, I help

μένω, I stay
άπολαμβάνω, I enjoy
στερῶμαι, I am deprived of
άπροσδόκητα, unexpectedly
συνήθως, usually
άνήκω, I belong
ή μουσική, music
τό καφενεϊο, café

EXERCISE 49

Translate:

1. Εἶναι ὁ Ἄγγλος πού ἦταν ἐδῶ τόν καιρό τῆς κατοχῆς.
2. Ἦρθε στήν Ἑλλάδα μέ κάμποσα λεφτά πού εἶχε κάνει στήν Ἀμερική.
3. Αὐτή τήν ὥρα πού μιλοῦμε χρωστᾶς τό νοίκι σου.
4. Ἦταν κάτι πού δέν τό περίμενε.
5. Ἄν ἔμενε σιωπηλός δέν ἦταν γιατί δέν εἶχε τίποτε νά πεῖ.
6. Ἀπέναντι φαίνονταν δύο ζευγάρια πού χόρευαν.
7. Εἶδα τό Βάσο πού ἀπολάμβανε τό πρωῒνό στή βεράντα.
8. Δέν ἤθελε νά στερηθεῖ τόν πλοῦτο πού τόσο ἀπροσδόκητα τοῦ εἶχε πέσει.
9. Κάνε ὅ,τι θέλεις.
10. Πῆγε νά τόν βρεῖ στοῦ Γιάννη ὅπου σύχναζε συνήθως τά πρωῒνά.
11. Εἶμαι ἓνας ἄνθρωπος πού θέλει νά σοῦ ξαναδόσει τήν εὐτυχία πού ἔχασες, τόν πλοῦτο πού σοῦ ἀνήκει, τήν οἰκογένεια πού δέ χάρηκες.

EXERCISE 50

Translate:

1. If you want to come, come tonight.
2. This is the book (that) I gave (to) you.
3. (At) the moment (when) they sat down, the music started (playing).
4. He is the man who helped us at a difficult moment.
5. He went to the café where his friends used to go.
6. We saw two women who were arguing.

CONNECTIVES

Connectives form another class of invariable words. They are conjunctions used to join together two nouns, or pronouns, or adjectives or verbs or adverbs, e.g.

Τά αυτοκίνητα καί τά αεροπλάνα είναι χρήσιμα καί ευχάριστα, Cars and airplanes are useful and pleasant.
Χτές καί σήμερα χορέψαμε καί τραγουδήσαμε, Yesterday and today we danced and sang.

Other connectives are: *ή*, or; *γιά*, or; *άλλά*, but.

Some connectives are repeated in front of both words that they connect, e.g.

Ούτε *εγώ* ούτε *αυτός* θά πάει, Neither I nor he will go.

Other such connectives are: *είτε . . . είτε*, either . . . or;
ή . . . ή, either . . . or; *όχι . . . αλλά*, not . . . but, e.g.

Είτε αυτό είτε εκείνο, Either this one or that one.

Όχι αυτό αλλά εκείνο. Not this one but that one.

VERBAL PARTICLES

Verbal Particles are words which precede verbs to denote time or mood or negation, etc. Such words are:

θά, νά, δέν, μή, ἄς, γιά νά.

These particles cannot be translated as they do not normally stand by themselves. Their meaning becomes apparent in their usage.

Θά, νά and δέν have been examined in previous chapters (see pp. 67, 88). There are, however, more uses of θά and νά, as in the following examples:

Θά πῆγε στό θέατρο, He must have gone to the theatre.

Θά εἶχε περάσει τὰ σαράντα, He most probably was over forty.

Thus it can be seen that θά with the Past or the Past Perfect denotes a very probable assumption. On the other hand θά with the Imperfect is equivalent to English verbs preceded by *would*, e.g.

Θά πῆγαινα, I would have gone, I would go.

Θά ἤθελα ἓνα ποτήρι νερό, I would like a glass of water.

The particle νά followed by the Present or the Indefinite may be used in questions, and is equivalent to English *shall*, e.g.

Νά κλείσω τήν πόρτα; Shall I close the door?

When νά is followed by the Imperfect in questions it is equivalent to English *should*, e.g.

Νά πῆγαινε ἢ νά μή πῆγαινε; Should he go or should he not go?

Νά ἔλεγε πὼς τό θυμόταν; Should he say that he remembered it?

When it is not a matter of interrogation the Greek equivalent of *should* is ἔπρεπε νά, e.g.

*Ἐπρεπε νά πᾶς, You should go.

*Ἐπρεπε νά πῆγαινες, You should have gone.

Νά is also used in such expressions.

Νά ζεῖ κανεῖς (= one), ἢ νά μή ζεῖ, to be or not to be.

Νά is also used after σά to express the equivalent of *as if*, e.g.

Μιλᾶς σά νά μή θέλεις νά πᾶς, You speak as if you do not want to go.

When preceded by μακάρι, νά* expresses the equivalent of *I wish*, etc., e.g.

Μακάρι νά μποροῦσα νά ἔρθω, I wish I could come.

*Ας may be used with the first or third person of the Present or the Indefinite to express either continuous or non-continuous decision or desire. It is, therefore, equivalent to the Imperative for those persons, e.g.

ἄς γράφει, let him write

ἄς σηκωθῶ, let me get up

ἄς πᾶνε, let them go

Μή can be considered as the negative form of ἄς. It is used with the second person, e.g.

Μή τραγουδᾶτε, do not sing

Μή φύγεις, do not go

* A rare use of νά is in this sentence:

*Ἡ ἀπάντηση δέ φάνηκε νά ἔπεισε τή μητέρα του, The answer did not seem to have convinced his mother, where it is used as a conjunction.

It may, however, also be used with the first or third person when it is preceded by *ἄς*, e.g.

ἄς μή μιλήσω, I had better not speak
ἄς μή ἔρθουν, let them not come

Γιά νά is used as a substitute of *νά* to express the English equivalent of *in order to*, e.g.

Ἔμεινε στό σπίτι γιά νά διαβάσει, He stayed at home in order to read.

VOCABULARY

<i>ὑποχρεωμένος</i> , forced, obliged	<i>εἶμαι ὑποχρεωμένος</i> , I have to
<i>σπουδαῖος</i> , important	<i>τό τηλεφώνημα</i> , phone-call
<i>ὅπωςδήποτε</i> , in any case	<i>ἡ εὐγένεια</i> , politeness
<i>ὁ βασιλιάς</i> , king	<i>ξεχνῶ</i> (Indef. <i>ξεχάσω</i>), I forget
<i>πίνω</i> , I drink	<i>νικῶ</i> , I win, beat
<i>τά βάσανα</i> , troubles	

EXERCISE 51

Translate:

1. Δέ θέλω οὔτε νά σέ δῶ οὔτε νά μέ δεῖς.
2. Νά πᾶς εἴτε ἐσύ εἴτε ὁ ἀδερφός σου.
3. Εἶμαι ὑποχρεωμένος νά μείνω στό σπίτι ὅχι μόνο γιατί θέλω νά δουλέψω ἀλλά καί γιατί περιμένω ἕνα σπουδαῖο τηλεφώνημα.
4. Ὅπωςδήποτε θά ξεκίνησαν στίς τρεῖς.
5. Θά ξεκινούσαμε στίς τρεῖς ἂν ἐρχόσασταν στήν ὥρα σας.
6. Θά ἤθελα πολύ νά δῶ τό Βασιλιά Λήρ ἀπόψε.
7. Νά μείνω ἢ νά φύγω;
8. Ἔπρεπε νά μοῦ ἔγραφες μόλις πῆρες τό γράμμα μου.

9. *Επρεπε νά ἔρθεις ἀμέσως.
10. Μοῦ μιλοῦσε μέ πολλή εὐγένεια, σά νά μή μέ ἔξερε.
11. *Ας τραγουδήσουμε ὅλοι μαζί.
12. *Ἐπινε γιά νά ξεχάσει τά βάσανά του.
13. Μακάρι νά νικήσετε.
14. Δέ μοῦ ἀρέσει νά σηκώνομαι πολύ νωρίς.

PREPOSITIONS

We have already used a number of prepositions. They can be defined as invariable words that precede nouns or pronouns which are in the accusative case. Thus, all words that can replace *σ'* or *γιά* in the following or equivalent sentences are prepositions:

Πῆγε σ' τήν Κρήτη, He went to Crete.
Αὐτό εἶναι γιά σένα, This is for you.

Besides *σ'* (which is also found as *σέ*) and *γιά* the most common prepositions are:

<i>μέ,</i> with	<i>σά,</i> like
<i>ἀπό,</i> from, by	<i>πρός,</i> towards
<i>ὥς,</i> till, up to	<i>πρίν,</i> before
<i>μετά,</i> after	<i>παρά,</i> in spite of,
<i>χωρίς,</i> without	against, etc.

A number of adverbs can precede the prepositions *σέ*, *μέ* and *ἀπό* to form complex prepositions such as:

<i>πάνω σέ,</i> on, upon	<i>ἐμπρός ἀπό,</i> in front of
<i>κοντά σέ,</i> near	<i>κάτω ἀπό,</i> beneath, below
<i>μέσα σέ,</i> in, into	<i>πίσω ἀπό,</i> behind
<i>δίπλα σέ,</i> beside	<i>γύρω ἀπό,</i> round
<i>πλάϊ σέ,</i> beside	<i>ἔξω ἀπό,</i> outside
<i>γύρω σέ,</i> round	<i>πρίν ἀπό,</i> before
<i>μαζί μέ,</i> together, with	<i>ὕστερα ἀπό,</i> after
<i>πάνω ἀπό,</i> over, above	

VOCABULARY

ἡ ἀπόφαση, decision	ἡ φωτογραφία, photograph
ἡ πετσέτα, towel, napkin	ξαπλώνομαι, I stretch myself out
ἡ προσοχή, attention	φυσῶ, I blow
ἡ πολυθρόνα, armchair	ἡ βιβλιοθήκη, library
ὁ ἀέρας, air, wind	τό μπράτσο, arm
ἡ τσάντα, brief-case, hand-bag	μοιάζω, I resemble
περιποιοῦμαι, I look after	τό ἀστέρι, star
καταπληκτικά, strikingly	κατοικῶ, I live, inhabit
τό κέντρο, centre	ἡ πέννα, pen, penny
τό διαμέρισμα, flat	τό μῆλο, apple
τό καλάθι, basket	τό βλέμμα, look, glance
περισσότερος, more	τό πεζοδρόμιο, pavement
ἡ φωτιά, fire	ἀεροπορικῶς, by air
σιδηροδρομικῶς, by train	ἡ γυναίκα, woman, wife
φροντίζω, I take care of	

EXERCISE 52

Translate:

- Ἐφθασε ἡ ὥρα γιὰ τή μεγάλη ἀπόφαση.
- Ἡ γυναίκα μου φροντίζει γιὰ ὅλα τὰ πράγματα τοῦ σπιτιοῦ.
- Μέ τήν πετσέτα στό χέρι πῆγε στό παράθυρο.
- Πῆρε τή φωτογραφία ἀπό τὰ χέρια τοῦ Κώστα, τήν κοίταξε μέ προσοχή καί τοῦ τήν ἔδωσε πίσω γελῶντας.
- Ξαπλώθηκε στήν πολυθρόνα δπου πρὶν ἀπό λίγο καθόταν ὁ ἄγνωστος κύριος.
- Ἀπό τή θάλασσα φυσοῦσε κρύος ἀέρας.
- Θά εἶμαι στή βιβλιοθήκη ἀπό τίς δέκα τό πρωτὶ ὡς τίς πέντε τό ἀπόγευμα.
- Νά ἔρθετε νά μέ πάρετε μετὰ τίς πέντε.

9. *Εσφριξε τήν τσάντα κάτω από τό μπράτσο του.
10. *Εξω από τήν πόρτα περίμενε ένα ταξί.
11. Μέ περιποιότανε σά μητέρα.
12. Τοῦ εἶπα καλά λόγια γιά σένα.
13. Αὐτός ὁ ἄνθρωπος μοιάζει καταπληκτικά μέ τόν πατέρα μου.
14. Τόν εἶδα ὕστερα ἀπό τρία χρόνια.

EXERCISE 53

Translate:

1. I shouldn't be able to do anything without your help.
2. He arrived at his house very late.
3. He looks like a film star.
4. He advanced towards the middle of the room.
5. My house is near the centre of the city.
6. I live in a flat with two friends of mine.
7. Your pen is on top of the wireless set.
8. The apples are inside the basket.
9. From 5 till 7 I shall be at home.
10. Her look said much more than her words.
11. The car stopped beside the pavement.
12. They all sat round the fire.
13. They started off for Piraeus.
14. He went to England by plane.
15. I shall go to Germany by air or by rail.

DETERMINERS

There is one class which contains both variable and invariable words. They are the articles and those words which, in order to determine nouns, can replace the articles *ὁ* or *οἱ* in the following or equivalent sentences:

Ὁ ἄνθρωπος εἶναι τίμιος, The man is honest.

Οἱ ἄνθρωποι εἶναι τίμιοι, The men are honest.

Determiners include articles, numerals and words like *some, most, a little, many*, etc., e.g.

Αὐτός <i>ὁ</i> , this	ἐκεῖνος, that
Ἕνας, <i>μιά</i> , <i>ένα</i> , one, a	ὅλος, all
κανένας, <i>καμμιά</i> , <i>κανένα</i> , no one, one	κάποιος, someone
λίγος, a little	τρεις, three
πολύς, much	τέσσερεις, four
μερικοί, some	διακόσιοι,* two hundred
οἱ περισσότεροι, most	τριακόσιοι, three hundred
	χίλιοι, one thousand, etc.

The invariable words of this class are:

κάθε, every
κάτι, something, some

Numerals can be either invariable or variable, e.g.

Invariable:	πέντε,	5
	τριάντα ὀκτώ,	38
	ἐκατό	100
Variable:	ένα,	1
	διακόσια,	200

* Note that *διακόσιοι, διακόσιες, διακόσια*, etc. are adjectivals.

Variable:	τριακόσια,	300
	τετρακόσια,	400
	πεντακόσια,	500
	έξακόσια,	600
	έπτακόσια,	700
	ὀκτακόσια,	800
	ἐννιακόσια,	900
	χίλια,	1,000

Numerals may also be partly variable, e.g.

τετρακόσια πενήντα ἔξι, 456

ἓνα ἑκατομμύριο, 1,000,000

ἓνα ἑκατομμύριο πεντακόσιες χιλιάδες ὀχτακόσια τριάντα
τέσσερα, 1,500,834

VOCABULARY

ἀνήσυχος, restless	ὁ κόσμος, world, people
ὁ Σπαρτιάτης, Spartan	πολεμῶ, I fight
οἱ Θερμοπύλες, Thermo- pylae	γυρεύω, I look for
ὁ βλάκας, stupid man, fool	τά χαρτιά, cards
ὁ καιρός, time, weather	ἀπίθανος, improbable
τό σελίνι, shilling	ἡ πέννα, penny
ὁ πόλεμος, war	τελειώνω, I finish

EXERCISE 54

Translate:

1. Ὅλος ὁ κόσμος εἶναι ἀνήσυχος.
2. Μερικὲς μέρες εἶναι πολὺ ζεστὲς καὶ μερικὲς εἶναι πολὺ κρύες.
3. Τριακόσιοι Σπαρτιάτες κάτω ἀπὸ τὸ Λεωνίδα πολεμήσανε στίς Θερμοπύλες.

4. Κάποιος κύριος ἦρθε καὶ σὰς γύρευε.
5. Οἱ περισσότεροι ἄνθρωποι δὲν εἶναι οὔτε βλάκες οὔτε ἔξυπνοι.
6. Ἔχασε χίλιες λίρες στὰ χαρτιά.
7. Κάθε πράγμα στὸν καιρὸ του.
8. Πολλοὶ ἐργάτες εἶναι χωρὶς δουλειά.
9. Μοῦ εἶπε κάτι πολὺ ἀπίθανο.
10. Ἐόδεψα τετρακόσιες τριάντα ὀκτὼ λίρες δώδεκα σελίνια καὶ ὀκτὼ πέννες.
11. Ὁ τελευταῖος πόλεμος ἄρχισε τὸ χίλια ἐννιακόσια τριάντα ἐννιά καὶ τελείωσε τὸ χίλια ἐννιακόσια σαράντα πέντε.

EXERCISE 55

Write in full:

- (a) 1,743. (b) 634. (c) 42,770. (d) 10,500. (e) 836,124.
(f) 406. (g) 23,205. (h) 1,376,228.

SUFFIXES

The ending or suffix of the nominative case of nouns may indicate both gender and general meaning. No hard and fast rules can be given for the significance of suffixes but the following important ones may be noticed:

M nouns:

- τζής, denoting mostly jobs, e.g. *ὁ καφετζής*, café proprietor.
- ισμός, corresponding to English *-ism*, e.g. *ὁ σοσιαλισμός*, socialism.
- ᾶς, denoting mostly jobs, e.g. *ὁ γαλατᾶς*, milkman.
- τής, denoting the performer of an action, e.g. *ὁ παρατηρητής*, observer.
- αῖος, a mostly ethnic suffix, e.g. *ὁ Ἀθηναῖος*, Athenian; *Ἑβραῖος*, Hebrew, Jew.
- έζος, mostly ethnic, e.g. *ὁ Ἑγγλέζος*, Englishman; *Κινέζος*, Chinese.

F nouns:

- ισσα, ethnic and andronymic suffix, e.g. *ἡ Σπαρτιάτισσα*, Spartan woman; *ἡ Βασίλισσα*, Queen.
- τητα, denoting quality, e.g. *ἡ ωραιότητα*, beauty.
- άδα, e.g. *ἡ πορτοκαλλάδα*, orangeade.
- ίδα, mostly ethnic, e.g. *ἡ Ἀγγλίδα*, Englishwoman; *ἡ Γερμανίδα*, German woman.
- αινα, mostly denoting female sex, e.g. *ἡ Κώσταινα*, Mrs. Costas; *ἡ γιάτραινα*, woman doctor, or the wife of the doctor.
- αριά, *ἡ ξυγαριά*, balance; *δεκαριά*, approximately ten (objects) together.

- σύνη, mostly denoting a quality, e.g. *ή καλwsύνη*, goodness, kindness.
- τρια, F suffix corresponding to an M suffix in -τής, e.g. *μαθητής*, pupil (masc.); *μαθήτρια*, pupil (fem.).

N nouns:

- ιμο, mostly denoting an action, e.g. *τό πλύσιμο*, washing.
- άδι, e.g. *τό πετράδι*, gem; *τό σκοτάδι*, darkness.
- μα, mostly denoting an action, e.g. *τό κάπνισμα*, smoking.
- τήρι, mostly denoting an instrument, e.g. *ξυπνητήρι*, alarm clock.

The most usual suffixes of adjectives are the following:

- άτικός, e.g. *Κυριακάτικός*, Sunday (adj.).
- ᾶτος, e.g. *γεμᾶτος*, full.
- ιάρης, having a rather pejorative sense, e.g. *ζηλιάρης*, jealous.
- ικός, e.g. *ἀδελφικός*, brotherly.
- ινός, e.g. *χειμερινός*, wintry.
- ωπός, mostly corresponding to the English suffix *-ish*, e.g. *κοκκινωπός*, reddish.
- ερός, e.g. *βροχερός*, rainy.
- ητικός, e.g. *συνκινητικός*, moving.
- ουλλός, also similar to *-ish*, e.g. *παχουλλός*, rather fat.
- ωτός, e.g. *ὀδοντωτός*, serrated.
- πλός, added to numerals, e.g. *διπλός*, double; *τριπλός*, treble.
- πλάσιος, added to numerals, e.g. *διπλάσιος*, twice as big; *πενταπλάσιος*, five times as big.
- ούτσικος, a diminutive suffix, e.g. *καλούτσικος*, quite good.

The diminutive suffixes for nouns are the following:

M nouns:

-ούλης, e.g. ἀδερφούλης, brother.

F nouns:

-ιτσα, e.g. σαλατίτσα, salad.

-ούλα, e.g. ἀδερφούλα, sister.

-πούλα, e.g. βοσκοπούλα, shepherdess.

-ούδα, e.g. κοπελλούδα, young girl.

N nouns:

-άκι, e.g. τραπεζάκι, small table.

-ούδι, e.g. ἀγγελούδι, little angel.

-πουλο, e.g. βασιλόπουλο, young prince.

The augmentative suffixes are the following:

M nouns:

-αρᾶς, e.g. πενταρᾶς, big liar.

-αρος, e.g. ψεύταρος, big liar.

F nouns:

-άρα, e.g. ποδάρα, big foot.

COMBINATION OF WORDS

The combination of two or more words to form a compound is a common feature of the Greek language. Almost any part of speech can be used for such combinations but the main types of compound words consist of:

1. Two nouns, e.g.

Σάββατο-Κυριακή = τό σαββατοκυριακο, weekend

άντρας-γυναίκα = τό άντρόγυνο, couple

μαχαίρι-πηρούνι = τά μαχαιροπήρουνα, knives and forks,
cutlery

2. An adjective* or other word and a noun, e.g.

πρώτο-μάστορας = ό πρωτομάστορας, master craftsman

φιλο-λόγος = ό φιλόλογος, philologist

παλιο-άνθρωπος = ό παλιάνθρωπος, rascal

άρχι-τελώνης = ό αρχιτελώνης, chief customs officer

3. Almost any kind of word and an adjective, e.g.

όλο-άσπρος = όλόασπρος, all white

πολυ-μαθής = πολυμαθής, learned

κατά-μαύρος = κατάμαυρος, jet black

προ-πολεμικός = προπολεμικός, pre-war

άντι-παθητικός = άντιπαθητικός, unlikeable

ύπερ-κομψός = ύπέркоμψος, most elegant

μισό-κλειστός = μισόκλειστος, half-closed

Many adjectives may also take the negative prefix α- (or αν- in front of vowels), e.g.

ά-γνωστός = άγνωστος, unknown

αν-ήσυχος = άνήσυχος, restless

* The adjective is usually in the N form.

4. Two verbs together, e.g.

ανοίγω-κλείω = ανοιγοκλείω, I open and close

πηγαίνω-έρχομαι = πηγαиноέρχομαι, I come and go

5. Almost any kind of word and a verb, e.g.

κρυφά-μιλῶ = κρυφομιλῶ, I talk quietly, whisper

γλυκά-φιλῶ = γλυκοφιλῶ, I kiss sweetly

χάμω-γελῶ = χαμογελῶ, I smile (lit. I laugh low)

ξανά-δίνω = ξαναδίνω, I give back, I give again

ξανά-διαβάζω = ξαναδιαβάζω, I re-read

καλῶς-δρίζω = καλωσορίζω, I welcome

στενά-χωρῶ = στενοχωρῶ, I vex, worry

ἀνά-βαίνω = ἀνεβαίνω, I go up, ascend

κατά-βαίνω = κατεβαίνω, I go down, descend

ἀντι-δρῶ = ἀντιδρῶ, I react

IDIOMS

Idioms constitute a feature of all languages. For our purpose Greek idioms may be broadly divided into two classes:

1. Real idioms, i.e. those which do not conform to the general patterns of the language. They are mainly due to the lingering of older forms of the language or to the influence of foreign languages. Such idioms are the following:

ἐν τάξει, all right	ἐξ ἄλλου, besides
ἐν πάσῃ περιπτώσει, in any case	εἰ δ' ἄλλως, otherwise, or else
παραδείγματος χάριν, for example	στό κάτω τῆς γραφῆς, after all
φέρ' εἰπεῖν, for example	ὅσον ἀφορᾷ ἐμέ, as far as I am concerned
ἐξ ἴσου, equally	ἔχω ὑπ' ὄψῃ μου, I take into account
ἐν μέρει, partly	πρό παντός, above all
ἐν τούτοις, in spite of	ὅλως διόλον, completely
κατά τά ἄλλα, in other respects	πέραν πάσης ἀμφιβολίας, beyond all doubt
ἐκ μέρους σου, on your behalf	

2. Apparent idioms, i.e. those which, although conforming to the general patterns of the language, sound peculiar to English-speaking people. A considerable part of the language is idiomatic in this respect, and only a few such idioms can be given here. But a knowledge and command of them is absolutely essential to anyone wishing to know the language properly:

τά κατάφερε, he managed it
 τά ἔχασε, he got confused,
 embarrassed
 τό ἔστρωσε στό φαί, he
 tucked in to the food
 τᾶκανε θάλασσα, he made a
 mess of it
 μοῦ ἀρέσει, I like
 ἔχω δίκαιο, I am right
 τί ἔχεις; what is the matter
 with you?
 ἐδῶ πού τά λέμε, by the way,
 now we are on the subject
 χωρίς ἄλλο, without fail
 κόψε το, cut it out
 ἄστα αὐτά, don't give me
 that
 καί βέβαια, of course
 δέν εἶμαι δά καί βλάκας,
 I am not a fool
 ἀμέ, τί νόμισες; Yes, what
 did you think?

κάνει κρύο, it is cold
 πρόκειται νά πάω, I am to
 go, I shall go
 μ' ὅλο πού ἤξεραν, although
 they knew
 ποτέ μου, never in my life
 ὅλοι τους, all of them
 ἔτσι κι' ἄλλιῳς, in any
 case
 ἔτσι καί ἔτσι, so-so
 πρῶτα-πρῶτα, first of all
 κάνετε γρήγορα, be quick
 κάθε ἄλλο, on the contrary
 δέ βαρεῖσαι, never mind,
 who cares, bother!
 δέν πειράζει, it doesn't
 matter
 θά πᾶμε πού θά πᾶμε, we
 shall go in any case
 λοιπόν, τί θά κάνουμε; well,
 what shall we do?

GENERAL EXERCISES

VOCABULARY

Τί γίνεστε; How are you?	ἡ ἡσυχία, quiet
ὁ ἴδιος, same	τό κρῖμα, pity
συμφωνῶ, I agree	πληρέστατα, most com- pletely
ἐρχόμενος, next	ἡ ἄδεια, leave
τίς προάλλες, the other day	ὁ χαιρετισμός, greeting
ἀντίο, good-bye	

EXERCISE 56

A Meeting in the Street

Translate:

Καλημέρα σας.

Τί γίνεστε;

Πολύ καλά, εὐχαριστῶ, ἐσεῖς;

Τά ἴδια.

Πῶς πάει ἡ δουλειά;

Ἡσυχία.

Εἶναι κρῖμα νά δουλεύει κανεῖς μ' ἓνα τόσο θαυμάσιο καιρό.

Συμφωνῶ πληρέστατα.

Τήν ἐρχόμενη ἐβδομάδα ὅμως ἔχουμε δύο μέρες ἄδεια.

Τί γίνεται ὁ ἀδελφός σας;

Καλά εἶναι. Τίς προάλλες μέ ρωτοῦσε γιά σένα.

Νά τοῦ δώσεις πολλούς χαιρετισμούς. Ἀντίο.

VOCABULARY

ἐπόμενος, next	σκοπεύω, I intend
συνοδεύω, I accompany	τά καταφέρνω, I manage
προσπαθῶ, I try	τό νησί, island
ιδιαιτέρως, especially	κανονίζω, I fix, arrange
περνῶ, I pass	ὑπόσχομαι, I promise
βέβαιος, certain	

EXERCISE 57

A Trip to the Islands

Translate:

Τὴν ἐπόμενην ἐβδομάδα σκοπεύω νά πάω ταξίδι στή Μύκονο
γιά λίγες μέρες. Θᾶθελες νά μέ συνοδέψεις;
Θᾶθελα πολύ ἀλλά δέν ξέρω ἂν θά τά καταφέρω.
Θά προσπαθήσω ὅμως καί θά σοῦ πῶ αὔριο.
Μᾶρέσουν πολύ τά νησιά τοῦ Αἰγαίου καί ιδιαιτέρως ἡ
Μύκονος.
Προσπάθησε νά τά κανονίσεις νά ἔρθεις καί θά περάσουμε
θαυμάσια.
Δέ σοῦ ὑπόσχομαι, ἀλλά νομίζω πώς εἶναι σχεδόν βέβαιο
ὅτι θά ἔρθω.

VOCABULARY

κανένας, no one, one, some παίζω, I play
δοκιμάζω, I try αποφασίζω, I decide

EXERCISE 58

An Evening Out

Translate:

Ποῦ θά πᾶμε ἀπόψε; Νά πᾶμε σινεμά, θέατρο ἢ σέ κανένα χορό;

Νομίζω πὼς ἔχει ἓνα καλό φίλμ στού Παλλάς.

Παίζει ὁ Λόρενς Ὀλίβιε καί ἡ Τζήν Σίμμονς.

Μήπως εἶναι ὁ Ἀμλετ τοῦ Σαίξπηρ;

Ναί, αὐτό εἶναι.

Νομίζεις πὼς θά βροῦμε θέσεις εὐκόλα;

Δοκιμάζουμε κι' ἂν δέ βροῦμε θέσεις πᾶμε σέ κανένα χορό.

*Ἡ μήπως θᾶθελες νά πᾶμε νά φᾶμε καί νά πιοῦμε στήν Πλάκα;

*Ὅπως νομίζεις. Τό ἀφίνω σέ σένα. Τηλεφῶνα μου ὅμως τί ἀποφάσεις στίς πέντε τό ἀπόγευμα.

VOCABULARY

Ἀχιλλεύς, gen. Ἀχιλλέως,	ἐν τάξει, all right
Achilles	τό στρίψιμο, turning
ὀλόϊσια, straight	δυσκολεύομαι, I find diffi-
στρίβω, I turn	culty
ὁ ἀστυφύλακας, policeman	ἡ γωνιά, corner

EXERCISE 59

Asking the Way

Translate:

Θέλω νά πάω στήν ὁδὸ Ἀχιλλέως, ἀλλὰ ξέχασα τὸ δρόμο.

Μπορεῖτε, σᾶς παρακαλῶ, νά μοῦ δείξετε τὸ δρόμο;

Νά πᾶς ὀλόϊσια καί στό τρίτο στρίψιμο νά στρίψεις ἀριστερά.

Μετά νά πάρεις τὸ δεύτερο στρίψιμο δεξιά καί θά
βρεθεῖς στήν ὁδὸ Ἀχιλλέως.

Εὐχαριστῶ πολύ.

*Ἄν δυσκολευτεῖς, ρώτησε τὸν ἀστυφύλακα πού στέκεται
στή γωνιά τοῦ δρόμου.

*Ἐν τάξει. Νομίζω ὅμως πὼς θά τὸν βρῶ χωρὶς καμμιὰ
δυσκολία.

VOCABULARY

ἐμπρός, hallo	ἡ ὑπόθεση, matter
ἀναφέρω, I mention	διαθέσιμος, available
ἀλό, hallo	τυχερός, lucky
ἀκριβῶς, just	ἡ διεύθυνση, address
ὕποχρεος, obliged	περίφημος, wonderful

EXERCISE 60

Finding a Flat

Translate:

Μπορῶ νά μιλήσω στόν κ. Ἀλέκο παρακαλῶ;

Ἔνα λεπτό, παρακαλῶ.

Ἐμπρός.

Ὁ κ. Ἀλέκος;

Ὁ ἴδιος.

Ὁ κ. Πάνος ἐδῶ. Εἶναι γιά τήν ὑπόθεση τοῦ διαμερίσματος πού σᾶς ἀνάφερα τίς προάλλες. Μήπως ἔχετε κανένα διαθέσιμο τώρα.

Μιά στιγμή νά κοιτάξω, κ. Πάνο. Ἀλό. Εἰστε πολύ τυχερός, κ. Πάνο. Ἔχω ἀκριβῶς ἕνα πού σᾶς κάνει περίφημα. Πότε μπορεῖτε νά τό δεῖτε;

Μπορῶ σήμερα ἢ αὔριο, ἀλλά μετά τίς ἑξι.

Ἐν τάξει. Θά σᾶς δώσω τή διεύθυνση καί μπορεῖτε νά πᾶτε καί μόνος σας.

Εὐχαριστῶ πολύ. Σᾶς εἶμαι πολύ ὕποχρεος.

Εγώ, εὐχαριστῶ.

VOCABULARY

χαλῶ, I change	Ἀγγλικός, English
εὐχαρίστως, with pleasure	τουριστικός, tourist
τό πρακτορεῖο, agency	ἡ Τράπεζα, Bank
ἀνοιχτός, open	τό καλοκαίρι, summer
ἐξαργυρώνω, I cash, change	ξένος, foreign, guest
τό χαρτονόμισμα, note	χρυσός, golden
περίπου, about	χάρτινος, made of paper
ἡ πληροφορία, information	γειά, good-bye

EXERCISE 61

Changing Money

Translate:

Μπορεῖτε σᾶς παρακαλῶ νά μοῦ πεῖτε ποῦ μπορῶ νά χαλάσω μερικές Ἀγγλικές λίρες;
 Εὐχαρίστως. Νά πᾶτε σέ κανένα τουριστικό πρακτορεῖο ἢ σέ καμμιά Τράπεζα.
 Ὡς ποιά ὥρα εἶναι ἀνοιχτές οἱ Τράπεζες τό καλοκαίρι;
 Ὡς τίς τρεῖς τό ἀπόγευμα. Νά, ἐκεῖ κάτω εἶναι ἡ Τράπεζα τῆς Ἑλλάδος. Ἐκεῖ μπορεῖτε νά ἐξαργυρώσετε ὅλα τὰ ξένα χαρτονομίσματα.
 Ξέρετε πόσο πᾶει ἡ λίρα αὐτές τίς μέρες;
 Ἡ χρυσή λίρα πᾶει περίπου τριακόσιες δραχμές, καί ἡ χαρτινή περίπου ὀγδόντα τέσσερεις.
 Εὐχαριστῶ πολύ γιά τίς πληροφορίες. Γειά σας.

VOCABULARY

τό ἐστιατόριο, restaurant	ἡ ὁδός, street
τό Πανεπιστήμιο, University	ἀκριβός, expensive
ὁ κατάλογος, list	τό φαγητό, meal
ὁρίστε, here you are	τό ἀρνάκι, lamb
ὁ φούρνος, oven	ἡ μερίδα, portion
ἡ σαλατίτσα, salad	ἡ μπουκάλα, bottle
ἡ ρετσίνα, retsina	συναντιέμαι, I meet
ἡ Ὁμόνοια, Concord	τό ξενοδοχεῖο, hotel
τό τρόλλεϋ, trolley-bus	ἡ καθαριότης, cleanliness
στοιχίζω, I cost	πληρώνω, I pay
μονός, single	τό πρόγευμα, breakfast
εὐχαριστημένος, pleased	μᾶλλον, rather
βολικός, convenient	τό γκαρσόν, waiter
ὁ λογαριασμός, bill	τά ρέστα, change

EXERCISE 62

At the Restaurant

Translate:

Ποῦ ἔχει ἓνα καλὸ ἐστιατόριο;

Στὴν ὁδὸ Πανεπιστημίου.

Εἶναι ἀκριβό;

*Εἶσαι κι' ἔτσι.

Μοῦ δίνετε ἓνα κατάλογο φαγητῶν, παρακαλῶ.

*Ορίστε, κύριε. *Ἐχω θανμάσιο ἀρνάκι τοῦ φούρνου.

*Ωραῖα. Φέρε μας δνὸ μερίδες μέ σαλατίτσα καί νερό κρύο

Θέλετε καί κρασί;

Ναί, μιά μπουκάλα ρετσίνα.

Λοιπόν, πότε θά πᾶμε νά δοῦμε τὴν Ἀκρόπολη;

*Αν θέλεις, πᾶμε τό ἀπόγευμα.

*Ἐν τάξει, τί ὥρα;

Στίς τρεῖς καί μισή.

Ποῦ θά συναντηθοῦμε;

Στήν Ὀμόνοια, ἔξω ἀπό τό ξενοδοχεῖο Αὔρα.

Μένεις ἐκεῖ κοντά;

Ὁχι, μένω μέ φίλους στήν Κυψέλη, μά εἶναι μόνο μερικά λεπτά μέ τό τρόλλεϋ. Ἐσύ μένεις κοντά στήν Ὀμόνοια;

Ναί, μένω σ' ἓνα μικρό ξενοδοχεῖο πού λέγεται "Ἡ Καθαριότης".

Πόσα σοῦ στοιχίζει;

Πληρώνω 40 δραχμές γιά ἓνα μονό δωμάτιο καί πρόγευμα.

Εἶσαι εὐχαριστημένος;

Μᾶλλον. Ἐξ ἄλλου μοῦ εἶναι ἀρκετά βολικό γιατί εἶναι στό κέντρο τῆς πόλεως.

Γκαρσόν, Πόσα ἔχουμε νά πληρώσουμε;

Ἀμέσως. Θά σᾶς φέρω τό λογαριασμό. 64 δραχμές.

Ὅριστε τά ρέστα σας.

Εὐχαριστῶ πολύ.

Σᾶς ἄρεσε τό φαγητό;

Ναί, ἦταν περίφημο.

VOCABULARY

ὁ Αὐγουστος, August	ὄρθιος, standing
ἡ ἐκδρομή, excursion	πειράζει, it matters
τό πιτό, drink	ἀπέχει, is distant
τό λεωφορεῖο, bus	σκιερός, shaded
καθιστός, sitting	φυσικά, naturally
μαχαιροπήρουν, knives and forks	τό πεῦκο, pine-tree
ἡ διαδρομή, trip	τό μαγιό, swimming-costume
ἡ ἀμμονδιά, sandy beach	γαλάζιος, blue
προτιμάω, I prefer	διάφανος, transparent
πυκνός, thick	κολυμπῶ, I swim
ὁ γιάλος, sea-shore	τό παιχνίδι, game
μαγευτικός, delightful	ἡ ταβέρνα, tavern, pub
ὁ οὐρανός, sky	τό φατ (pl. τά φαγιά), food
τό κρύσταλλο, crystal	παγωμένος, iced
θαλασσινός, of the sea	τό φρούτο, fruit
ἡ ἡλιοθεραπεία, sun-bathing	τό φαγοπότι, eating and drinking
στρώνω, spread	ὁ ὕπνος, sleep
λείπω, I am away	τό μπάνιο, bath, bathe
ἀπαραίτητος, indispensable	ἀπολαμβάνω, enjoy
ἡ ἐποχή, season	ψόφιος, dead
ἡ κουβέρτα, blanket	ὁ γυρισμός, return
ἀκολουθῶ, I follow	τό γέλιο, laughter
τό φεγγάρι, moon	ἡ κούραση, fatigue
ἡ Παναγία, Virgin Mary	συνοδεύομαι, I am accompanied
τό βουνό, mountain	τό τραγούδι, song
τό πιάτο, plate	
ὁ συνωστισμός, crowding	

EXERCISE 63

A Day by the Sea

Translate:

Στίς δεκαπέντε Αὐγούστου, πού εἶναι τῆς Παναγίας, ὅλοι πᾶνε ἐκδρομή στή θάλασσα ἢ στό βουνό. Ἐκείνη τή μέρα ξυπνᾶνε πολύ πρωῒ, ἐτοιμάζουν φαγητά καί πιотά καί τά βάζουν σέ μεγάλα καλάθια, μαζί μέ ποτήρια, πιάτα καί μαχαιροπήρουνα. Ἄλλοι πηγαίνουν μέ ἰδιωτικά αὐτοκίνητα, ἄλλοι μέ λεωφορεῖα. Ἐπειδή ὑπάρχει πολὺς κόσμος, γίνεται παντοῦ μέγας συνωστισμός γιά νά βροῦν θέσεις. Πολλοί δέν πρόκειται νά πᾶνε καθιστοί ἀλλά ὄρθιοι. Δέν πειράζει ὅμως, ἀφοῦ ἡ διαδρομή δέν εἶναι μεγάλη.

Ἡ θάλασσα δέν ἀπέχει πολὺ, καί ὅσοι πᾶνε ἐκεῖ θά βροῦν μιάν ὥραία ἀμμονδιά. Πρώτη τους δουλειά εἶναι νά ψάξουν νά βροῦν ἕνα σκιερό μέρος. Ὁ καθένας προτιμᾷ φυσικά ἕνα μεγάλο καί πνκνό πεῦκο κοντά στό γιαλό. Οἱ νέοι βάζουν ἀμέσως τά μαγιό τους καί πέφτουν στό νερό. Ἡ θάλασσα τῆς Ἑλλάδας εἶναι μαγευτική, γαλάζια σάν τόν οὐρανό της, καί καθαρή καί διάφανη σάν κρύσταλλο. Κολυμπᾶνε, παίζουν θαλασσινά παιχνίδια καί κάνουν ἡλιοθεραπεία μέ τίς ὥρες.

Τό μεσημέρι μερικοί τρῶνε σέ ταβέρνες. Μά οἱ περισσότεροι τό στρώνουν κάτω, καί τρῶνε τά φαγιά πού ἔχουν φέρει μαζί τους. Δέν λείπει οὔτε τό κρασί οὔτε ἡ παγωμένη μύρα. Ἀπαραίτητα εἶναι καί τά φροῦτα τῆς ἐποχῆς. Ὑστερα ἀπό τό φαγοπότι, στρώνουν τίς κουβέρτες τους καί τό ρίχνουν στόν ὕπνο. Τό ἀπόγευμα ἀκολουθεῖ ἄλλο μπάνιο καί ἄλλο φαγοπότι, καί ὅταν ἔχει φεγγάρι μένουν ὥς ἀργά γιά νά τό ἀπολαύσουν. Ἄν καί ὅλοι εἶναι ψόφιοι στήν κούραση, ὁ γυρισμός στό σπίτι συνοδεύεται μέ γέλια καί τραγούδια.

VOCABULARY

ἄμα, when, as soon as	Νορβηγός, Norwegian
ἀπομένω, I stay	ξάφνου, suddenly
βαρύς, heavy, serious	ξεπροβοδίζω, I see off
βορινός, northern	ὁλόκληρος, entire
ἡ γλῶσσα, tongue	ὁ πιλότος, pilot
ὁ θρύλος, legend	ἡ πορεία, course, passage
κανονικός, regular	παλιός, old
τό καράβι, boat, ship	τό πλοῖο, ship
ὁ λιμένας, port	ὁ πλοίαρχος, captain
μακρινός, distant	ἡ πιλοτίνα, pilot-boat
μονολογῶ, I talk to myself	συλλογίζομαι, I think
τό τσιμπούκι, pipe	συλλογισμένος, thoughtful
φορτηγός, cargo (adj.)	τό στῆθος, chest
χωμάτινος, clay (adj.)	σταυρωμένος, crossed

EXERCISE 64

Translate:

Ὁ πιλότος Νάγκελ

Ὁ Νάγκελ Χάρμπορ, Νορβηγός πιλότος στό Κολόμπο
 ἄμα ἔδινε κανονική πορεία στά καράβια
 πού φεῦγαν γιά τούς ἄγνωστους καί μακρινούς λιμένες
 κατέβαινε στή βάρκα του βαρύς, συλλογισμένος,
 μέ τά χοντρά τά χέρια του στό στῆθος σταυρωμένα,
 καπνίζοντας ἓνα παλιό χωμάτινο τσιμπούκι,
 καί σέ μιά γλώσσα βορινή σιγά μονολογώντας
 ἔφευγε μόλις χάνονταν ὁλότελα τά πλοῖα.

Ὁ Νάγκελ Χάρμπορ, πλοίαρχος μέ φορτηγά καράβια,
 ἀφοῦ τόν κόσμο γύρισεν ὁλόκληρο, μιά μέρα
 κουράστηκε κι ἀπόμεινε πιλότος στό Κολόμπο.

Μά πάντα συλλογίζονταν τή μακρινή του χώρα
καί τά νησιά ποδναι γεμάτα θρύλους—τά Λοφοῦτεν.
Καί κάποια μέρα ἐπέθανε στή πιλοτίνα μέσα
ξάφνου σάν ξεπροβόδισε τό στήμερ τάνκ Φιόρτ Φόλτεν
ὅπου ἔφευγε καπνίζοντας γιά τά νησιά Λοφοῦτεν.

N. KABBADIAS

VOCABULARY

ἀμίλητος, speechless	τό νοσοκομεῖο, hospital
ἀπάνω, on	νοσταλγικός, nostalgic
ὁ δεκανέας, corporal	ὄλο, all the time
ἐπ' ὤμου, slope arms	πέρα, beyond
καμαρωτά, jauntily	πραῶς, meek
κάν, even	τό ποδάρι, foot
κύρ, Mister (familiar)	ὁ στρατιώτης, soldier
ὁ λάκκος, hole	τό σημεῖο, point
μουρμουρίζω, I murmur	σκεπάζω, I cover
φαντάρος, soldier	ὁ φονκαράκος, poor chap
μά, but	τό χωριό, village

EXERCISE 65

Translate:

Ὁ Μιχαλιός

Τό Μιχαλιό τόν πήρανε στρατιώτη,
Καμαρωτά ξεκίνησε κί ὥραϊα
μέ τό Μαρή καί μέ τόν Παναγιώτη.
Δέ μπόρεσε νά μάθει καν τό “ἐπ' ὤμου”.
“Ὅλο ἐμουρμούριζε· “Κύρ-Δεκανέα,
ἄσε με νά γυρίσω στό χωριό μου.”

Τόν ἄλλο χρόνο, στό νοσοκομεῖο,
ἀμίλητος τόν σῶσανό κοιτοῦσε.

Ἐκάρφωνε πέρα, σ' ἓνα σημεῖο,
τό βλέμμα του νοσταλγικό καί πρᾶο,
σά νάλεγε, σά νά παρακαλοῦσε·
“Ἀφήστε με στό σπίτι μου νά πάω.”

Κι ὁ Μιχαλῖος ἐπέθανε στρατιώτης.
Τόν ξεπροβόδισαν κάτι φαντάροι
μαζί τους ὁ Μαρής κι ὁ Παναγιώτης.
Ἀπάνω του σκεπάστηκεν ὁ λάκκος
μά τοῦ ἄφησαν ἀπ' ἔξω τό ποδάρι·
Ἦταν λίγο μακρὺς ὁ φουκαράκος.

K. KAPYTAΩKHΣ

VOCABULARY

*Ἀλεξανδρινός, Alexandrian	ἐμπροστά, in front
τό ἀδέρφι, brother	ἐμορφιά, beauty
ἡ ἀνθοδέσμη, bunch of flowers	ἐνθουσιάζομαι, I get enthu- siastic
ὁ ἀμέθυστος, amethyst	ἐπευφημῶ, I cheer
ἀνοιχτός, open, light (colour)	ἐλληνικά, Greek
ὁ αὐλικός, courtier	ἐβραϊκά, Hebrew
αἰγυπτιακός, Egyptian	ἡ ἐορτή, festivity
ἄξιζω, I am worth	ἡ φορὰ, time
βέβαια, of course	ἡ ζώνη, belt
ἡ βασιλεία, kingdom	θεατρικός, theatrical
τό γυμνάσιο, gymnasium	τό θέαμα, spectacle
τό γαλάζιο, blue colour	κηρύττω, I declare
γοητευμένος, charmed	ἡ κορδέλλα, ribbon
διπλός, double	κεντημένος, embroidered
δεμένος, tied	τό κατόρθωμα, feat
	κούφιος, empty

μαζεύομαι, I gather	ποιητικός, poetical
τό μετάξι, silk	ἡ πολυτέλεια, luxury
τό μαργαριτάρι, pearl	ροδόχρους,* pink
νιώθω, I understand	ἡ σειρά, row
ἡ παράταξις, parade	τριανταφυλλί, rose-coloured
τά ποδήματα, shoes	ὁ ὑάκινθος, hyacinth
πιότερο, more	ἡ χάρις, charm

EXERCISE 66

Translate:

Ἀλεξανδρινοὶ βασιλεῖς

Μαζεύθησαν οἱ Ἀλεξανδρινοί,
 νά δοῦν τῆς Κλεοπάτρας τὰ παιδιά,
 τόν Καισαρίωνα καί τὰ μικρά του ἀδέρφια,
 Ἀλέξανδρο καί Πτολεμαῖο, πού πρώτη
 φορά τὰ βγάζαν ἔξω στό Γυμνάσιο
 ἐκεῖ νά τὰ κηρύξουν βασιλεῖς
 μέσ στή λαμπρή παράταξη τῶν στρατιωτῶν.

Ὁ Ἀλέξανδρος—τόν εἶπαν βασιλέα
 τῆς Ἀρμενίας, τῆς Μηδίας καί τῶν Πάρθων.
 Ὁ Πτολεμαῖος—τόν εἶπαν βασιλέα
 τῆς Κιλικίας, τῆς Συρίας καί τῆς Φοινίκης.
 Ὁ Καισαρίων στέκονταν πιό ἔμπροστά,
 ντυμένος σέ μετάξι τριανταφυλλί
 στό στήθος του ἀνθοδέσμη ἀπό ὑακίνθους,
 ἡ ζώνη του διπλῇ σειρά σαπφείρων κι ἁμεθύστων*
 δεμένα τὰ ποδήματα του μ' ἄσπρες
 κορδέλες κεντημένες μέ ροδόχροα μαργαριτάρια.
 Αὐτόν τόν εἶπαν πιότερο ἀπό τοὺς μικροὺς,
 αὐτόν τόν εἶπαν Βασιλέα τῶν Βασιλέων.

* ροδόχρους is a *katharévousa* form. The following passage contains a number of such forms but they should present no difficulty.

Οἱ Ἀλεξανδρινοὶ ἐνωθῶν βέβαια
πού ἦσαν λόγια αὐτὰ καὶ θεατρικά.
Ἀλλὰ ἡ ἡμέρα ἦτανε ζεστή καὶ ποιητική,
ὁ οὐρανός ἑνα γαλάζιο ἀνοιχτό,
τό Ἀλεξανδρινό Γυμνάσιον ἑνα
θριαμβικό κατόρθωμα τῆς τέχνης,
τῶν ἀνλικῶν ἡ πολυτέλεια ἔκτακτη,
ὁ Καισαρίων ὅλο χάρις κ' ἐμορφιά
(τῆς Κλεοπάτρας υἱός, αἷμα τῶν Λαγιδῶν)
κ' οἱ Ἀλεξανδρινοὶ ἔτρεχαν πιά στήν ἐορτή
κ' ἐνθουσιάζονταν κ' ἐπευφημοῦσαν
ἐλληνικά κ' αἰγυπτιακά καὶ ποιοὶ ἐβραίικα,
γοητευμένοι, μέ τ' ὥραϊο θέαμα,
μ' ὅλο πού, βέβαια, ἤξεραν τί ἄξιζαν αὐτά,
τί κούφια λόγια ἦσανε αὐτές οἱ βασιλεῖες.

Κ. ΚΑΒΑΦΗΣ

KEY TO THE EXERCISES

EXERCISE 1

1. Mother is good.
2. The car is very big.
3. The night is wonderful.
4. The large bar is full.
5. Father is very good.
6. She is a beautiful girl.
7. She is a very good mother.
8. He is a very good man (person).
9. Life is difficult.
10. Breakfast is ready.

EXERCISE 2

1. -ό. 2. -ή. 3. -ο. 4. -ός. 5. -ή. 6. εἶναι. 7. -ος.
8. -η. 9. -ο. 10. -α. 11. -ο.

EXERCISE 3

1. That woman was very beautiful.
2. This child is very happy.
3. The night-club was not full.
4. George is very silly.
5. Life is beautiful.
6. Mother is a very good woman.
7. Father is a wonderful man.
8. Mary was very serious.
9. This garden isn't big.
10. This isn't correct.

11. Russell is a great philosopher.
12. Plato was a great philosopher.

EXERCISE 4

1. The nights are cool.
2. The days are not very cool.
3. The consequences were serious.
4. Money is indispensable.
5. These young men are happy.
6. Two green eyes.
7. Lies are bad.
8. Black eyes are beautiful.
9. Athens is enchanting.
10. One child was here. The other children were very far away.
11. These two rooms are large and cool.
12. The men, women and children are happy.
13. A lot of money is not necessary.
14. Fair hair is beautiful.
15. The other woman was not very old.
16. This colour is green.
17. This water is cold.

EXERCISE 5

1. -α. 2. -οι. 3. -ός. 4. -ο. 5. -α. 6. -ες. 7. -α. 8. -ή.
9. -η. 10. -α.

EXERCISE 6

1. Your sister is sad.
2. Our uncle is very good, but he's poor.
3. Their hands are black.

4. My aunt was very happy.
5. His head is a bit small.
6. Her hair is fair and her eyes blue.
7. His new car is black.
8. My house is small but cool.
9. My brother is thin but very strong.
10. George is a friend of mine but John isn't.
11. His family are poor.
12. Her hands are thin.

EXERCISE 7

1. This room is his.
2. These are our own children.
3. Is this hat yours?
4. The middle of the day was very hot.
5. These cigarettes are hers.
6. His voice is very powerful (loud).
7. George is one of us (*or* one of our men).
8. His feet are big.
9. This is my own affair.
10. It is not your business (*or* your sort of work).
11. Are all these cigarettes yours?
12. His heart is a very warm one.

EXERCISE 8

1. My sister's house is very large.
2. The garden of our house is small but beautiful.
3. This Englishman's name is John.
4. This English lady's name is Margaret.
5. Mrs. Benaki's party was wonderful.
6. The midday sun is very hot.
7. Andrew's hair is black.

8. Mr. Andoni's family are very rich.
9. The light in your little room isn't very strong.
10. Spring in Athens is enchanting.
11. The Aegean sun is hot and pleasant.
12. This woman's eyes are very black.
13. My friend's office is a bit small, but cool and pleasant.
14. The engine of your car is very powerful.
15. That young Englishwoman's hair is fair.

EXERCISE 9

1. The rooms of large houses are cool.
2. The life of workmen is hard.
3. My brother is only eight years old.
4. The engines of good cars are powerful.
5. My young sister is four years old.
6. Beautiful women's hands are slender.
7. The story of the three children and their poor mother was very moving.

EXERCISE 10

1. I want a little water.
2. He* is in Cyprus.
3. The motor-car is in the garage.
4. The whole family are at home.
5. I have no money.
6. I have joy in my heart.
7. The man in the tall hat is on the veranda.
8. That woman with the grey hair is my mother.
9. My brother went to England and my sister to Greece.
10. My room is above yours.
11. He was in his office for a long time.

* *ei vai* may be rendered by *he is* or *she is* or *it is* or *they are*, according to the context.

12. Our house is near the sea.
13. His feet are in the water.
14. I want a glass of wine.
15. My uncle has come from America.
16. I saw your friend John in Athens.
17. This hat is for Costa.
18. Give me a glass of water.
19. Give me three bottles of wine.
20. My father has gone to Athens to get work.

EXERCISE 11

1. I saw your brother in the street.
2. The water is on the table.
3. My sister is in France.
4. My father's car is near the entrance to the cinema.
5. My uncle's got a lot of money.
6. My young brother is only five years old.
7. That man with the grey hair is my father.
8. Where's Andrew? He's at the cinema.
9. Where's your brother? He's gone to the sea with his friends.
10. The light in this room isn't strong.
11. Where's Costas now? He's at his office.
12. Where's my overcoat? It's in the living room.
13. Give me a little wine, please.
14. Now I have no money.

EXERCISE 12

1. Ὁ πατέρας μου εἶναι στό Λονδίνο.
2. Τά παιδιά εἶναι κοντά στή θάλασσα.
3. Τό κρασί εἶναι μέσα στό μπουκάλι.
4. Τό μπουκάλι εἶναι πάνω στό τραπέζι.
5. Ἔχω ἕναν ἀδελφό καί μιάν ἀδελφή.

6. Ὁ Γιώργος πῆγε στή Θεσσαλονίκη.
7. Ὁ φίλος σου εἶναι στή βεράντα.
8. Τό τηλέφωνο εἶναι στό σαλόνι.
9. Ποῦ εἶναι τό πρωῒνό μου;
10. Τό πρωῒνό εἶναι στήν κουζίνα.
11. Ποῦ εἶναι τά παιδιά;
12. Τά παιδιά εἶναι στόν κῆπο.
13. Ἐκεῖνος ὁ ψηλός ἄνθρωπος εἶναι ὁ θεῖος μου.
14. Πῆγε στήν Ἀγγλία μέ ἀεροπλάνο.
15. Πῆγε μέ τόν ἀδελφό μου.
16. Ἡ μητέρα μου δέν εἶναι στό σπίτι τώρα.
17. Ὡλη ἡ οἰκογένεια πῆγε στή θάλασσα.
18. Δέν ἔχω πολλά λεφτά.
19. Θέλω λίγο νερό.
20. Ὁ ἀδελφός μου εἶναι στη δουλειά του, τώρα.
21. Τό τηλέφωνο δέν εἶναι κοντά στήν πόρτα.
22. Τό παιδί εἶναι κάτω ἀπό τό τραπέζι.
23. Αὐτό τό κρασί εἶναι γιά τόν πατέρα σου.
24. Δόσε μου λίγο νερό, παρακαλῶ.
25. Δόσε μου δέκα τσιγάρα καί ἓνα κοντί σπύρτα.

EXERCISE 13

1. τρεῖς καί δεκαπέντε. 2. δώδεκα. 3. ἐννιά παρὰ δέκα.
4. ἑπτὰ παρὰ τέταρτο. 5. τέσσερις καί πέντε.
6. ἐννέα καί δέκα. 7. ἑφτάμιση. 8. δεκάμιση. 9. μία.
10. τέσσερις παρὰ τέταρτο. 11. μία καί τέσσερα.
12. ὀγδόντα . . . εἴκοσι. 13. ἐνενήντα . . . τριάντα.
14. ἐξηνταπέντε . . . πέντε.

EXERCISE 14

1. Saturday is the last day of the week.
2. Costas went to the sea on Wednesday.

3. Sunday is a pleasant day.
4. A week has seven days.
5. Renos is (the) second (pupil) in his class.
6. Five hundredths are equal to one twentieth.
7. One thirteenth is equal to two twenty-sixths.
8. Half an hour is equal to thirty minutes.

EXERCISE 15

1. Your house is smaller than ours.
2. John is bigger (older) than Peter.
3. This is the best of all.
4. Plato was the greatest philosopher of (in) Greece.
5. This work is most difficult.
6. This wine is stronger than that.
7. Myconos is more beautiful but much hotter than Kavalla.
8. England is bigger than Ireland.

EXERCISE 16

- | | | | |
|------------------|--------------|---------------|---------------|
| 1. δείχνω. | 2. φέρω. | 3. κρύβω. | 4. συνεχίζω. |
| 5. χορεύω. | 6. απαντώ. | 7. τρώγω. | 8. λέγω. |
| 9. κουνῶ. | 10. γελῶ. | 11. ζητῶ. | 12. φροντίζω. |
| 13. προχωρῶ. | 14. κοιτάζω. | 15. μπορῶ. | 16. ἔχω. |
| 17. φτάνω. | 18. κάνω. | 19. ἐξετάζω. | 20. κλείω. |
| 21. κρατῶ. | 22. χαλῶ. | 23. προσπαθῶ. | 24. βάζω. |
| 25. καταλαβαίνω. | 26. βλέπω. | | |

EXERCISE 17

- | | | | |
|-----------------|-------------|----------------|-------------------|
| 1. γυρίσω. | 2. προσέξω. | 3. σταματήσω. | 4. ανάψω. |
| 5. θαρρήσω. | 6. μπορέσω. | 7. μοιάσω. | 8. παρακολουθήσω. |
| 9. ζητήσω. | 10. πιάσω. | 11. κρύψω. | |
| 12. χαμογελάσω. | 13. φτάσω. | 14. προχωρήσω. | |
| 15. ξυπνήσω. | 16. κόψω. | 17. γεμίσω. | 18. προσ- |

- | | | | |
|---------------|---------------|-------------|--------------|
| παθήσω. | 19. ξέρω. | 20. ζήσω. | 21. ρωτήσω. |
| 22. έχω. | 23. νομίσω. | 24. μιλήσω. | 25. δουλέψω. |
| 26. δείξω. | 27. προτείνω. | 28. φύγω. | 29. πιῶ. |
| 30. καταλάβω. | 31. πῶ. | 32. περάσω. | 33. δῶ. |
| 34. δόσω. | 35. μείνω. | | |

EXERCISE 18

1. I go to work by car.
2. I have only three pounds.
3. I take (attend) piano lessons.
4. I see an aeroplane.
5. I want a little water.
6. I have one brother and two sisters.
7. I know your uncle.
8. Now I am eating.

EXERCISE 19

1. I shall speak with courage.
2. I shall go to America.
3. On Saturday I shall go to the sea.
4. I shall eat roast lamb.
5. I shall go to the cinema and see *Alice in Wonderland*.
6. I shall travel all through the East.
7. I will answer your question.
8. Tomorrow I shall wake up at seven in the morning.
9. Tomorrow I shall be reading from 3 until 6 in the afternoon.

EXERCISE 20

1. In the autumn I shall take (attend) English lessons.
2. Do you see that aeroplane on the horizon?

3. We have money but we don't have quietness.
4. Would you like (do you want) a little water?
5. Father is going (will go) to Germany.
6. Where are you staying?
7. I am staying at the Hotel Astoria.
8. Do you know my uncle? Yes, but he isn't a friend of mine.
9. I don't understand.
10. What do you want, please?
11. Nothing, thank you.
12. He smokes ten cigarettes a day.
13. Why are you laughing, may I ask?

EXERCISE 21

1. Κλείω τό παράθυρο.
2. Θα πάμε στη Γαλλία.
3. Δέ θέλουν τσάϊ.
4. Δουλεύω στην πόλη.
5. Έχεις πολλά χρήματα;
6. Παρακολουθώ μαθήματα μουσικής.
7. Βλέπεις μιά βάρκα στη θάλασσα;
8. Ο πατέρας μου δέ βλέπει πολύ μακριά.
9. Θα πάμε στην Αμερική και ο Γιάννης θα πάει στη Γαλλία.
10. Καπνίζετε;
11. Δεν καπνίζω.
12. Δεν πίνουμε μπύρα.
13. Θέλω ένα ποτήρι κρασί.
14. Θέλουμε ένα σπίτι κοντά στη θάλασσα.
15. Αύριο θα πάμε στη Μύκονο.
16. Δέ θέλω τσάϊ, θέλω καφέ.

EXERCISE 22

1. γύρισα. 2. νόμισα. 3. μάζεψα. 4. έκοψα. 5. έφερα.
6. έφτασα. 7. έφαξα. 8. είδα. 9. κατέβηκα.
10. απάντησα. 11. πήγα. 12. κράτησα. 13. ρώτησα.
14. μπόρεσα. 15. κούνησα. 16. σταμάτησα. 17. έζησα.
18. προχώρησα. 19. έφαγα. 20. έμεινα. 21. έχασα.
22. είχα.

EXERCISE 23

1. The officers left the meeting.
2. The blood went (up) to his head.
3. This man knew a lot.
4. The fat man didn't answer.
5. I sent my mother a packet.
6. They lived for three years in Naples.
7. My father always had money.
8. Yesterday I saw George on the train.
9. Mrs. Lambridi nodded her head.
10. At the door Helena turned round.
11. I stayed at the hotel.
12. He went close to him and spoke to him.
13. They continued their conversation upon various questions.
14. I received your letter.
15. Light (or he lit) a match.
16. Come home (or he came home) early.

EXERCISE 24

1. Πήγε στην 'Ιταλία.
2. Πήγαμε στη Γερμανία.
3. Πήγαν στην 'Αγγλία.

4. Πήγατε στη Γαλλία.
5. Πήγες στην Ἀμερική;
6. Πήγατε στο θέατρο χθές;
7. Ἄκουσες;
8. Ὁ Πέτρος δέν κατάλαβε.
9. Ἐμειναν στό σπίτι μας γιά πολόν καιρό.
10. Εἶδα τόν ἀδελφό σου στη Λευκοσία.
11. Διάβασα τήν Ἀννα Καρενίνα.
12. Σταμάτησε γιά λίγο, χαμογέλασε καί ὕστερα εἶπε . . .
13. Ἐκλείσε τά μάτια της.
14. Χτές ξύπνησα πολύ νωρίς.
15. Ἐβαλαν τό αὐτοκίνητο στό γκαράζ.
16. Ἐφυγε χθές τό πρωτ̃.

EXERCISE 25

1. From a place of entertainment there came (the sound of) dance music.
2. Lilika didn't understand.
3. She was looking him in the eyes.
4. As I was going to work I saw George.
5. He was singing the whole afternoon.
6. As I was running I fell down.
7. The fat man remained quiet.
8. He was talking to the girl with grey eyes.
9. The others were not talking.
10. His brain was working coolly.
11. They were not staying with them.
12. He was trying to find the child's mental level.
13. While he was going up the stairs he heard loud voices.
14. Charalambos was drinking by himself at the bar.
15. At that moment Alkis was lighting his cigarette.
16. For days the engine of his car had not been going well.
17. He found the young man fatuous.

EXERCISE 26

1. Can I go tomorrow?
2. He wanted to speak but couldn't.
3. Now you must go.
4. I can't (don't know how to) speak well, but this I want to say: we all love our work.
5. You can take a taxi.
6. Zeno began to run.
7. It isn't worth your going to Athens without seeing the Acropolis.
8. He couldn't sleep a wink.
9. What do you want to say? (what do you mean?).
10. I don't want to say anything (I don't mean anything).
11. He didn't want to lose his happiness.
12. You must leave at once.

EXERCISE 27

1. Δέ θέλω νά πάω στό σχολεῖο.
2. Μπορῶ νά ἔχω ἓνα φλυντζάνι τσαΐ, παρακαλῶ;
3. Μπορεῖτε νά μοῦ δώσετε ἓνα ποτήρι νερό;
4. Δέν ἤθελε νά πάει μαζί σας στό σινεμά.
5. Πρέπει νά διαβάσω αὐτό τό βιβλίό ἀπόψε.
6. Ἄρχισε νά γελά.
7. Θέλω νά φάω σταφύλια.
8. Δέν ἤθελαν νά χάσουν τά λεφτά τους.

EXERCISE 28

1. I have lost all my money.
2. Surprise had completely extinguished his anger.
3. He lost time but he had gained a good friend.
4. I haven't seen this work of art.
5. He had lit his cigarette and was waiting.

6. They had not heard the news.
7. You hadn't closed the door.
8. I have never been there in my life.

EXERCISE 29

1. Shut your (sing.) eyes.
2. Shut your (pl.) eyes.
3. Stop joking.
4. Look what I've brought.
5. Go to your work.
6. Come and see with your (own) eyes.
7. Wake up, for it's 10 o'clock.
8. Write your name.
9. Stop here.
10. Begin to sing.
11. Write these letters.
12. Go to your uncle.
13. Stay here.
14. Don't turn off the light.
15. Don't say anything.
16. Don't go away.
17. Don't go now.
18. Speak slowly, please.
19. Go upstairs.
20. Get down.

EXERCISE 30

1. *Μή τρέχεις.*
2. *Τρέξε γρήγορα.*
3. *Πήγαινε σιγά.*
4. **Ακουε τόν πατέρα σου.*
5. *Κλείσε τ'αότια σου.*

6. *Ανοιξε τήν πόρτα.
7. Μή γελάτε.
8. Μή φάγεις.
9. Πήγαινε στό σπίτι σου.
10. Γράφε.
11. Μή γράφεις.
12. Δέν πρέπει νά πιεῖς πολύ κρασί or Νά μή πιεῖς πολύ κρασί.
13. Μή μιλάς.
14. Μή κοννᾶς τά χέρια σου.
15. Μεῖνε ἐδῶ γιά μισή ὥρα.
16. Ρίξε τή μπάλα.
17. Συνέχισε τήν ἱστορία.
18. Μή μέ ἀφίσσεις μόνο.

EXERCISE 31

1. He had a lot of money but he spent it.
2. I know you very well.
3. They call me Lilian.
4. He took him by the hand and spoke to him.
5. She was asking him about the quality.
6. My father sent me to a private school.
7. He wasn't expecting it.
8. He looked him in the eyes.
9. He put him in his place.
10. I bought a book and read it in one day.
11. He didn't believe it.
12. I have been following (or observing) you for a long time.
13. I thought you were a Russian.
14. He squeezed his hand.
15. She stayed beside him.
16. I've never seen it in my life.
17. He hadn't understood her.

18. He was trying (*lit.* searching) to find it.
19. Let me alone.
20. Tomorrow wake me early.
21. Let me go away.
22. He saw him and shouted to him.
23. Tell me the truth.
24. Don't say those things to me.
25. Can you see her?
26. Why do you tell me these things?
27. Would you like me to show you the garden?
28. They are staying with us.
29. I have known you for some time.
30. You won't do it.
31. Go, they are waiting for you.
32. They were running round him.
33. I have a good bit more to tell you.
34. I can't do it.
35. Why did you let him go away?
36. Ring me up tomorrow morning.
37. Give me three stamps.
38. I'll tell it to you.

EXERCISE 32

1. Γύρισε καί τόν κοίταξε.
2. Δέ μου εἶπε τίποτε.
3. Πήγαινε μόνος σου.
4. Ἔλα δίπλα μου.
5. Φέρε μου ἓνα κομμάτι χαρτί.
6. Μέ φωνάζουν.
7. Τί σοῦ εἶπε ὁ πατέρας;
8. Τόν ρώτησαν πολλές ἐρωτήσεις.
9. Τηλεφώνησε μου ἀπόψε.
10. Δείξε μου τόν κῆπο.

11. *Πρέπει πάντα νά λές τήν ἀλήθεια.*
12. *Δέ σέ πιστεύω.*
13. *Δόσε μου δυό μπουνκάλια μπύρα.*
14. *Δέν τόν ξέρω.*
15. *Δέν τόν είδαν.*
16. *Όλη ή οικογένεια σέ περιμένει.*
17. *Πάρε μου ένα ταξί.*
18. *Μίλα μου γι'αυτή τήν υπόθεση.*
19. *Πήγε κοντά τους.*
20. *Καλημέρα σας.*

EXERCISE 33

1. I am ashamed of her.
2. Do you remember me?
3. You seem proud of it.
4. Now we are on the sixth floor.
5. He is at the office.
6. I am sorry for you.
7. He got up suddenly.
8. The girl was surprised.
9. Alec has married Vera.
10. For the first time Philip felt afraid.
11. He stood opposite him.
12. The famous party was given.
13. He found himself alone.
14. She seemed moved.
15. She was standing beside him.
16. On a lighted veranda could be seen two couples dancing.
17. He was getting ready to leave.
18. He hadn't understood her.
19. He wants to marry her.
20. I couldn't go to sleep all night long.
21. Go to sleep.

22. Think carefully.
23. Don't get ready.
24. Stop here.

EXERCISE 34

1. Δέ σέ θυμᾶμαι.
2. Δέ μπορῶ νά σκεφθῶ τώρα.
3. Φοβήθηκα πολύ.
4. Δέ σέ λυπᾶμαι.
5. Ἐτοιμάστηκε πολύ γρήγορα.
6. Στάθηκε κοντά μου.
7. Δέ μπορῶ νά κοιμηθῶ αὐτές τίς μέρες.
8. Μή χαθεῖς.
9. Ποῦ βρίσκεται τώρα;
10. Κοιμήσου.

EXERCISE 35

1. You are a person without will-power.
2. We are very tired.
3. They sat down round a small low table.
4. I shall come tomorrow.
5. She was sitting beside him.
6. He told him to sit down.
7. I was then nine years old.
8. He didn't know what was happening.
9. Don't sit there.
10. Let's go to the theatre.
11. Your talk was wonderful.
12. I am going to be an engineer.
13. It's mine.
14. What do you want, please?

EXERCISE 36

1. Whom do you want?
2. What do *you* think?
3. Whose is this hat?
4. I hate myself.
5. I'll give 3 drachmas to you and 3 to your brother.
6. We are not millionaires.
7. Who did I give my watch to?
8. Don't ask *us*.
9. It was I who said it.
10. I know myself.
11. Whose is this box of matches?

EXERCISE 37

1. He always had money.
2. Go over opposite and ask.
3. He put down his glass quietly on the mantelpiece.
4. I can see clearly with these spectacles.
5. He was scrutinizing him piercingly.
6. He is already fifteen years old.
7. What do you want us to do? he said suddenly.
8. He had completely forgotten her.
9. Make haste.
10. We went together but he came back.
11. Go straight on and then to the right.
12. George goes to bed late, and wakes up early in the morning.
13. He waved his hand to me, like that.

EXERCISE 38

1. *"Ελα ἐδῶ γρήγορα.*
2. *"Ελα πίσω τώρα.*

3. *Ἔφαγε καί ἤπιε ἀρκετά.*
4. *Καλύτερα νά ἔρθεις αὔριο.*
5. *Δέν ἔχει ἔρθει.*
6. *Περπάτα πολύ σιγά.*
7. *Ἔλα πάλι.*
8. *Τώρα γελάς ἀλλά ὅστερα θά κλάψεις.*
9. *Αὔριο θά εἶναι καλύτερα.*
10. *Τήν κοίταζε περίεργα.*

EXERCISE 39

1. He went there usually in the afternoons.
2. New York is very far from here.
3. I am speaking to you sincerely.
4. Unfortunately I have no money with me.
5. I will come at three exactly.
6. You didn't write to us: consequently we didn't come.
7. Haris is very consistent and sincere, but he is not punctual.
8. Shakespeare is a profound writer.
9. This river is very deep.
10. Go away. Otherwise we shall send you away.
11. He spoke continuously, but I couldn't understand what he was saying.
12. I simply want you to leave me in peace.
13. I don't usually go to the cinema, but yesterday I went as an exception.

EXERCISE 40

1. He got up suddenly, pushing away the chair behind him.
2. Thank you, he said, smiling.
3. He was going (along) singing.
4. Others get merry drinking.

5. He kept talking without sense, changing the subject.
6. No, replied he, avoiding her gaze.
7. He had approached noiselessly, and was watching them, smiling.
8. He repeated the sentence, emphasizing every word.
9. He was walking along looking behind him.
10. She spoke continuously, moving her hand.

EXERCISE 41

1. Θα πάω τρέχοντας.
2. Ήρθε τραγουδώντας μέ δυνατή φωνή.
3. Ήφτασε μή μπορώντας νά πεϊ λέξη.
4. Ξάπλωσε κάτω κοιτάζοντας τό ταβάνι.
5. Κάθισαν γιά λίγο μιλώντας στό διευθυντή.
6. Ήφυγαν πηγαίνοντας ανατολικά.

EXERCISE 42

1. He was drunk and didn't know what he was saying.
2. Today I (*fem.*) am very glad.
3. Helen seemed moved.
4. He was dressed with much elegance.
5. She had her eyes continuously fixed upon him.
6. Mrs. Brown nodded her head with a happy smile.
7. Three men were sitting on a lighted veranda and talking.
8. All these things are whims of a spoilt child.

EXERCISE 43

1. Γιατί είσαι τόσο λυπημένος;
2. Ήταν τρομαγμένος.
3. Είμαστε προσκαλεσμένοι στό πάρτυ τής κυρίας Πετρίδη.

4. Δούλεψα πολύ· καί είμαι κουρασμένος.
5. Δεν ξέρω τό λόγο αλλά είμαι πολύ δυστυχισμένος.
6. 'Ο Μίλτων έγραψε τό " Χαμένο Παράδεισο".
7. Ήταν βυθισμένος στίς σκέψεις του.
8. Είμαι θυμωμένος μαζί σου.

EXERCISE 44

1. This seat is very far forward.
2. It is almost impossible for me to believe it.
3. His father has a fairly large (amount of) property.
4. I want a coffee, rather sweet.
5. Is it so difficult for you to do me this favour?
6. Your son's awfully intelligent.
7. This person is completely unknown to me.
8. It's very funny.
9. You are very polite.
10. This wine is even better.
11. Do you want some water? Yes, but not much.
12. This food is better than that.
13. I can't see very far.
14. I woke up very late and went to work at ten o'clock.

EXERCISE 45

1. Where do you want to go? he said to him suddenly.
2. Who will prevent me?
3. How old are you?
4. Have you come to me drunk, may I ask?
5. Which is your family?
6. What are you thinking of doing?
7. Why do you ask?
8. How is your father? Very well, thank you.
9. I wonder if he will remember me.

10. How are you? Not so bad.
11. Whose is this bicycle?

EXERCISE 46

1. *Γιατί φεύγεις τόσο νωρίς;*
2. *Τί θέλεις νά πείς;*
3. *Γιατί όχι;*
4. *Μήπως μοῦ κρύβεις τίποτε;*
5. *Τί μπορούσε νά κάνει μόνος του;*
6. *Τί ὥρα εἶναι, παρακαλῶ;*
7. *Ὡστε φεύγεις;*
8. *Μήπως νομίζεις πώς μπορῶ νά σέ περιμένω δύο ὥρες;*
9. *Γιατί μοῦ τά λές αὐτά;*

EXERCISE 47

1. We left when the play ended.
2. He kept talking because he wanted to forget.
3. He angered him because he spoke to him sharply.
4. Now he was seeing that artists had a special value in life.
5. They went out of the room after they had turned off the light.
6. He was laughing, while secretly (within him) he was very upset.
7. Tomorrow when you are well, you thank me.
8. Don't think I'm ashamed of this.
9. He said he would come at eight.
10. The officer wasn't there but he knew all the details.
11. Don't you think we have delayed enough?
12. I've had my adventures. I think you must have heard about them.
13. I am waiting in case he comes.

14. I remained there until the train started.
15. They were happy to see him again in good health.

EXERCISE 48

1. Πρόσεξε ότι τά φῶτα ἦταν σβυσμένα μέσα στό σπίτι.
2. Γιά μιὰ στιγμή φάνηκε σά νά ἤθελε νά πεῖ κάτι ἀλλά μετάνιωσε.
3. Τόν ἄφισε ἀφοῦ γύρισε καί τόν κοίταξε θυμωμένα.
4. Δέ μπορῶ νά μιλῶ καλά ἀλλά θέλω νά πῶ αὐτό.
5. Φεύγει ὅποτε ἔρχεσαι ἐσύ.
6. Συνήθιζε νά μᾶς λέει νά μή καπνίζουμε ἀλλά ἐκεῖνος κάπνιζε πολύ.
7. Ἕμεινα ἐκεῖ ὥσότου ἤρθανε.
8. Καθώς περπατοῦσα στό δρόμο εἶδα κάτι ἀσυνήθιστο.
9. Φοβόταν μήπως τόν ἄφινε ὁ πατέρας του.
10. Κάνε ὅπως θέλεις.
11. Ἕλα, ἄνκαι δέν εἶναι πολύ ἀνάγκη.
12. Πήγαινε ὅπου θέλεις.
13. Ἦρθε μόλις τό ἄκουσε.

EXERCISE

1. It's the Englishman who was here at the time of the occupation.
2. He came to Greece with a good bit of money that he had made in America.
3. At this moment when we are speaking, you owe your rent.
4. It was something he wasn't expecting.
5. If he stayed silent it wasn't because he had nothing to say.
6. Opposite were seen two couples dancing.

7. I saw Vassos who was enjoying the morning on the veranda.
8. He didn't want to be deprived of the wealth which had so unexpectedly come (*lit.* fallen) to him.
9. Do what you like.
10. He went to find him at John's place, which he usually frequented in the mornings.
11. I am a person who wants to give you back the happiness you have lost, the wealth that belongs to you, your family that you have not had joy in.

EXERCISE 50

1. *Αν θέλεις νά ἔρθεις, ἔλα ἀπόψε.
2. Αὐτό εἶναι τό βιβλίο πού σοῦ ἔδωσα.
3. Τή στιγμή πού κάθισαν ἡ μουσική ἄρχισε νά παίζει.
4. Εἶναι ὁ ἄνθρωπος πού μᾶς βοήθησε σέ μιά δύσκολη στιγμή.
5. Πῆγε στό καφενεῖο ὅπου συνήθιζαν νά πηγαίνουν οἱ φίλοι του.
6. Εἶδαμε δύο γυναῖκες πού συζητοῦσαν.

EXERCISE 51

1. I don't want either to see you or you to see me.
2. Either you go or your brother.
3. I am forced to stay at home, not only because I want to work but also because I am waiting for an important phone call.
4. In any case they will have started off at three.
5. We should have started off at three if you had come in time.
6. I should very much like to see *King Lear* tonight.
7. Shall I stay or go?

8. You ought to have written to me as soon as you got my letter.
9. You ought to have come at once.
10. He spoke to me very politely as if he didn't know me.
11. Let us sing all together.
12. He used to drink in order to forget his troubles.
13. May you win.
14. I don't like getting up very early.

EXERCISE 52

1. The time has come for the big decision.
2. My wife takes care of all household matters (*lit.* things of the house).
3. Napkin in hand he went to the window.
4. He took the photograph from Costa's hands, looked at it with care, and gave it back to him laughing.
5. He stretched himself out in the armchair where a short time before the unknown gentleman was sitting.
6. From the sea a cold wind was blowing.
7. I shall be in the library from ten in the morning till five in the afternoon.
8. Come and call for me after five.
9. He squeezed the brief-case under his arm.
10. Outside the door a taxi was waiting.
11. She looked after me like a mother.
12. I said a kind word (*lit.* good words) for you to him.
13. This man strikingly resembles my father.
14. I saw him after three years.

EXERCISE 53

1. Δέ θά μπορούσα νά κάνω τίποτε χωρίς τή βοήθειά σου.
2. Έφτασε στό σπίτι του πολύ άργά.

H

3. Μοιάζει σάν ένα άστέρι τοῦ σιά.
4. Προχώρησε πρὸς τό μέσο τοῦ δματίου.
5. Τό σπíti μου εἶναι κοντά στό κέντρο τῆς πόλης.
6. Κατοικῶ σ'ένα διαμέρισμα μαζί μέ δύο φίλους μου.
7. Ἡ πέννα σου εἶναι πάνω στό ραδιόφωνο.
8. Τά μήλα εἶναι μέσα στό καλάθι.
9. Ἀπό τίς πέντε ὡς τίς ἑφτά θά εἶμαι στό σπíti.
10. Τό βλέμμα της ἔλεγε πολύ περισσότερα ἀπό τά λόγια της.
11. Τό αὐτοκίνητο σταμάτησε πλάϊ στό πεζοδρόμιο.
12. Κάθισαν ὅλοι γύρω στή φωτιά.
13. Ξεκίνησαν γιά τόν Πειραιά.
14. Πῆγε στήν Ἀγγλία μέ ἀεροπλάνο.
15. Θά πάω στή Γερμανία ἀεροπορικῶς ἢ σιδηροδρομικῶς.

EXERCISE 54

1. Everybody is restless.
2. Some days are very hot and some are very cold.
3. Three hundred Spartans under Leonidas fought at Thermopylae.
4. Some gentleman came and was looking for you.
5. Most people are neither stupid nor clever.
6. He lost a thousand pounds at cards.
7. Everything at its (proper) time.
8. Many workers are without work.
9. He told me something very improbable.
10. I spent 438 pounds 12 shillings and 8 pence.
11. The last war started in 1939 and ended in 1945.

EXERCISE 55

- (a) χίλια ἑφτακόσια σαράντα τρία.
- (b) ἑξακόσια τριάντα τέσσερα.

- (c) σαρανταδύο χιλιάδες ἑπτακόσια ἑβδομήντα.
- (d) δέκα χιλιάδες πεντακόσια.
- (e) ὀκτακόσιες τριάντα ἕξι χιλιάδες ἑκατὸν εἰκοσιτέσσερα.
- (f) τετρακόσια ἕξι.
- (g) εἰκοσιτρεῖς χιλιάδες διακόσια πέντε.
- (h) ἓνα ἑκατομμύριο τριακόσιες ἑβδομήντα ἕξι χιλιάδες διακόσια εἴκοσι ὀκτώ.

EXERCISE 56

Good morning.—How are you?—Very well, thanks. And you?—Yes thank you (*lit.* the same).—How's the work going? Same as usual (*lit.* quietness).—It's a pity one has to work in such wonderful weather.—I absolutely agree.—But next week we have two days off.—How's your brother? He's all right. He was asking me about you the other day.—Please give him my best regards. Good-bye.

EXERCISE 57

Next week I intend to go on a trip to Mykonos for a few days. Would you like to come with me?—I should like to very much, but I don't know if I shall be able to manage it. But I shall try, and I'll let you know tomorrow. I am very fond of the Aegean islands, and specially Mykonos.—Try and arrange to come, and we'll have a wonderful time.—I can't promise you, but I think it's almost certain that I shall come.

EXERCISE 58

Where shall we go tonight? Shall we go to the cinema, the theatre or some dance?—I think there's a good film at the

Palace. Laurence Olivier and Jean Simmons are in it.—Is it Shakespeare's *Hamlet*?—Yes, that's it.—Do you think we shall find seats easily?—Let's try, and if we don't find seats let's go to some dance. Or would you like to go and eat and drink in the Plaka?—Just as you think. I leave it to you. But ring me up at five this afternoon (and tell me) what you've decided.

EXERCISE 59

I want to go to Achilles Street, but I've forgotten the way. Please can you show me the way?—Go straight ahead, and at the third turning go left. After that take the second turning right, and you'll find yourself in Achilles Street.—Thank you very much.—If you have any difficulty, ask the policeman standing at the corner of the road.—All right. But I expect I shall find it without any difficulty.

EXERCISE 60

Can I speak to Mr. Aleko, please?—One minute, please.—Hallo?—Mr. Aleko?—Speaking.—Mr. Panos here. It's about the question of a flat which I mentioned to you the other day. Have you got one available now?—One moment and I'll have a look, Mr. Panos . . . Hallo? You're very lucky, Mr. Panos. I have just the one to suit you admirably. When can you see it?—I can see it today or tomorrow, but after six.—All right. I'll give you the address and you can go there on your own.—Thank you very much. I'm much obliged to you.—*I'm obliged to you.*

EXERCISE 61

Can you please tell me where I can change some English pounds?—Certainly. You should go to some tourist

agency or a bank.—Up to what time are the banks open in summer?—Till three in the afternoon. Look, down there is the Bank of Greece. There you can change all foreign currencies.—Do you know what the rate for the pound is these days?—The gold sovereign is about three hundred drachmas, and the paper pound about eighty-four.—Thank you very much for the information. Good-bye.

EXERCISE 62

Where is there a good restaurant?—In University Street.—It is dear?—Medium.—Can I have a menu, please?—Here you are, sir.—I've got some wonderful roast lamb.—Good. Bring us two portions, with salad. And some cold water.—Would you like some wine?—Yes, a bottle of retsina . . . Well, when shall we go and see the Acropolis?—Let's go this afternoon, if you like.—All right, what time?—Half past three.—Where shall we meet?—At Omonia (Concord Square), outside the Avra Hotel.—Are you staying near there?—No, I'm staying with friends at Kypseli, but it's only a few minutes by trolley-bus. Are you near Omonia?—Yes, I'm at a little hotel called the "Cleanliness".—What does it cost you?—I pay 40 drachmas for a single room with breakfast.—Are you satisfied?—On the whole. Besides, it's quite convenient for me as it's in the centre of the city.—Waiter, how much do we owe?—(Coming) at once. I will bring you the bill. 64 drachmas. Here is your change.—Thank you very much.—Did you like the meal?—Yes, it was excellent.

EXERCISE 63

On the fifteenth of August, which is (the Assumption) of Our Lady, everybody goes for an excursion, either to the sea

or the mountains. On that day they wake up very early, prepare food and drinks and put them in big baskets, with glasses, plates and knives and forks. Some go in private cars, others in buses. Since there are a lot of people, there is a great crush everywhere to find seats. Many will not go sitting but standing. But it doesn't matter, as the journey is not long.

The sea is not far away, and all those who are going to it will come across a beautiful beach. Their first task is to look round for a shady place. Of course everyone prefers a big thick pine-tree near the shore. The young ones immediately put on their bathing costumes and rush into the water. The Greek sea is enchanting, blue as the Greek sky, and as clean and clear as crystal. They swim, play games in the water and sunbathe for hours on end.

At midday some people eat in taverns. But the majority spread (a picnic) on the ground and eat the food they have brought with them. There is no lack of wine or iced beer. And the fruit in season, too, is indispensable. After the eating and drinking, they spread out their blankets and have a snooze. In the afternoon there follow more bathing and more eating and drinking; and when there is a moon they stay late in order to enjoy it. Although everybody is dog tired, the return home is accompanied by laughter and singing.

EXERCISE 64

The Pilot Nagel

Nagel Harbor, Norwegian pilot at Colombo,—When he had given clear passage to the ships—Leaving for unknown and distant ports,—Would get down into his boat serious and thoughtful,—His thick arms crossed on his chest,—Smoking an old clay pipe.—And muttering slowly to him-

self in a northern tongue,—He would leave as soon as the ships vanished from sight.

Nagel Harbor, captain of cargo vessels,—Having travelled the world around, one day—got weary and stayed as a pilot in Colombo.—But he was always thinking of his far-off country—and the islands that are full of legend, the Lofoten.—But one day he died in the pilot-boat—Suddenly, after seeing off the tanker *Fjord Folden*,—As she steamed away for the Lofoten Islands.

EXERCISE 65

Mike

They took Mike for a soldier.—He set out jauntily and happily—With Maris and Panayotis.—He couldn't even learn to slope arms—But kept muttering, Mr. Corporal,—Let me go back to my village.

Next year, in hospital,—He would stare speechless at the sky.—He fixed on some distant point—His meek nostalgic gaze,—As though he were saying, pleading,—Let me go to my home.

And Mike died a soldier.—He was seen off by some comrades,—Maris and Panayotis among them.—The hole was filled in above him,—But they left his foot sticking out.—He was a bit long, the poor chap.

EXERCISE 66

Alexandrian Kings

The Alexandrians gathered to see the children of Cleopatra—Caesarion and his younger brothers, Alexander and

Ptolemy—who for the first time were being brought out in the Gymnasium, there to be proclaimed kings amid the brilliant military parade.

Alexander they called King of Armenia, Media and the Parthians. Ptolemy they called King of Cilicia, Syria and Phoenicia. Caesarion stood in front of the others, dressed in rose-coloured silk, with a bunch of hyacinths at his breast, his belt a double row of sapphires and amethysts, his sandals tied with white ribbons with pink pearls embroidered on them. To him they gave a greater title than the younger ones: him they called the King of Kings.

The Alexandrians understood, of course, that all this was words and make-believe. But the day was warm and poetical, with the sky a pale blue; the Gymnasium of Alexandria was a triumphant masterpiece of art; the gorgeous dress of the courtiers something wonderful; and Caesarion was all charm and beauty (son of Cleopatra, blood of the Lagidae). So the Alexandrians came crowding to the festival, and they were enthusiastic and cheered in Greek and Egyptian (and some in Hebrew), delighted with the beautiful spectacle—though of course they knew what it was all really worth, what empty words those kingdoms were.

VOCABULARY

GREEK-ENGLISH

A

ἡ Ἀθήνα, Athens	ἀνόητος, silly
ἄθροιστα, noiselessly	ἀνοιχτός, open
τό Αἰγαῖο, Aegean	ἀντιλαμβάνομαι, I understand, perceive
τό αἷμα, blood	ἀντίο, good-bye
ἀκόμα, still, yet, even	ὁ ἄντρας, man, husband
ἀκολουθῶ, I follow	ἡ ἀξία, value
ἀκούω, I hear (cf. <i>acoustic</i>)	ἀξίζει, it is worth
ἀκριβής, exact	ὁ ἀξιωματικός, officer
ἀκριβός, dear	ἀπαντῶ, I answer
ἡ Ἀκρόπολις, Acropolis	ἀπαραίτητος, indispensable
ἀλλά, but	ἀπέναντι, opposite
ἀλλάζω, I change	ἀπέχει, it is distant
ἄλλιως, otherwise	ἀπίθανος, unlikely
ἄλλος, other, different	ἀπλός, simple, plain
ὁ ἄλλος, the other	ἀπλώνω, I spread
ἄλλοτε, formerly	ἀπό, from, by
ἄλλοῦ, elsewhere	τό ἀπόγευμα, afternoon
ἄλλωστε, besides	ἀπολαμβάνω, I enjoy
τό ἀμάξι, car, cab, cart	ἀπότομα, abruptly
ἡ Ἀμερική, America	ἀπόψε, tonight
ἀμέσως, at once	ἀποφασίζω, I decide
ἡ ἄμμουδιά, sandy beach	ἡ ἀπόφασις, decision
ἀνάβω, I light	ἀποφεύγω, I avoid
ἡ ἀνάγκη, need	ἀποχτῶ, I get, acquire
ἡ Ἀνατολή, East	ἀπροσδόκητα, unexpectedly
ἀνατολικά, to the east	ἄραγε, (particle introducing question)
ἀναφέρω, I mention	ἄργα, late, slowly
ἀνεβαίνω, I go up	ἄριστερός, left
ἀνήκω, I belong	ἄρκετός, enough
ἀνήσυχος, uneasy	τό ἀρνάκι, lamb
ὁ ἄνθρωπος, man, person	ἀρχίζω, I begin
ἄνκαι, although, even if	τό ἀστεῖο, joke

G**

ἀστεῖος, funny
 τό ἀστέρι, star
 ὁ ἀστυφύλακας, policeman
 ἄσχημος, bad, ugly
 ὁ Αὐγουστος, August
 αὔριο, tomorrow
 τό αὐτοκίνητο, motor-car
 αὐτός, he, this
 ἀφίνω, I let, leave
 ἀφού, since, after
 ὁ Ἀχιλλεύς, Achilles

B

βάζω, I put
 βαθύς, deep
 ἡ βάρκα, boat
 βαρύνω, heavy
 τά βάσανα, troubles
 ἡ βασιλεία, kingdom
 ὁ βασιλιάς, king
 βγαίνω, I go out
 βέβαια, surely, of course
 βέβαιος, sure
 ἡ βεράντα, veranda
 τό βιβλίον, book (cf. *Bible*)
 ἡ βιβλιοθήκη, library
 ὁ βλάκας, stupid person
 τό βλέμμα, look
 βλέπω, I see
 ἡ βοήθεια, help, aid
 βοηθῶ, I help
 βολικός, convenient
 βορινός, northern (cf. *Aurora Borealis*)
 τό βουνό, mountain
 βρίσκω, I find
 βυθίζω, I sink, immerse

Γ

γαλάζιος, blue
 ἡ Γαλλία, France (cf. *Gaul*)

γεια σου, your health! good-bye!
 τό γέλιο, laughter
 γελῶ, I laugh
 γεμάτος, full
 ἡ Γερμανία, Germany
 γερός, strong and healthy
 γιά, for, about
 γιά νά, in order to
 ὁ γιάλος, sea-shore
 γιατί, why? because
 γίνομαι, I become
 τό γκαράζ, garage
 τό γκαρσόν, waiter
 γκρίζος, grey
 γλυκός, sweet (cf. *glucose*)
 ἡ γλῶσσα, tongue (cf. *glossary*)
 γνωρίζω, I know (cf. *agnostic*)
 γοητευμένος, charmed
 τό γράμμα, letter
 τό γραμματόσημο, postage-stamp
 τό γραφεῖο, office
 γράφω, I write (cf. *graph*)
 γρήγορος, quick
 τά γυαλιά, spectacles
 ὁ γυιός, son
 τό γυμνάσιο, gymnasium, grammar school
 ἡ γυναίκα, woman, wife (cf. *gynaecologist*)
 γυρεύω, I look for
 γυρίζω, I turn, return (cf. *gyro*)
 ὁ γυρισμός, return
 γύρω, round
 ἡ γωνιά, corner (cf. *trigonometry*)

Δ

τά δάκρυα, tears
 δείχνω, I show, point at
 δέκα, ten (cf. *decade*)
 ὁ δεκανέας, corporal

- δεκατρεῖς, thirteen
 δεμένος, tied
 δέν, negative particle
 τό δέντρο, tree (cf. *rhododendron*)
 δεξιά, to the right
 ἡ Δευτέρα, Monday
 δεύτερος, second (cf. *Deuteronomy*)
 διαβάζω, I read
 ἡ διαδρομή, trip
 διαθέσιμος, available
 διακόσια, two hundred
 τό διαμέρισμα, apartment, flat
 διαπεραστικός, piercing
 διαρκῶς, continually
 διάφανος, transparent (cf. *diaphanous*)
 διάφοροι, different, various
 ἡ διεύθυνσις, address
 ὁ διευθυντής, director
 δικός μου, mine
 δίνω, I give
 δίπλα, beside, next (to)
 διπλός, double
 δοκιμάζω, I try, sample
 ἡ δουλειά, work
 δουλεύω, I work
 ἡ δραχμή, drachma
 ὁ δρόμος, road, street, way (cf. *-drome*)
 δροσερός, cool
 δυνατός, strong (cf. *dynamic*)
 δύο, two
 δυσκολεύομαι, I find it difficult
 δύσκολος, difficult
 δυστυχισμένος, unhappy
 δώδεκα, twelve
 τό δωμάτιο, room (cf. *dome*)
- E**
- ὁ εαυτός μου, myself
 ἡ εβδομάδα, week (cf. *hebdomadal*)
- ἑβδομήντα, seventy
 ἑβδομος, seventh
 ἑβραϊκά, Hebrew
 ἐγώ, I (cf. *egoist*)
 ἐδῶ, here
 εἴκοσι, twenty
 εἰκοστός, twentieth
 εἰλικρινής, sincere
 εἶμαι, I am
 εἴτε . . . εἴτε, either . . . or
 ἑκατό, a hundred (cf. *hecatomb*)
 τό ἑκατομμύριο, million
 ὁ ἑκατομμυριούχος, millionaire
 ἑκατοστός, hundredth
 ἡ ἐκδρομή, excursion, outing
 ἐκεῖ, there
 ἐκεῖνος, that, the other
 ἡ ἐκπληξις, surprise
 ἑτακτος, excellent
 ἕκτος, sixth
 ἡ Ἑλλάδα, Greece (cf. *Hellas*)
 ἑλληνικά, Greek
 ἐμεῖς, we
 ἡ ἐμορφιά, beauty
 ἐμποδίζω, I prevent
 ἐμπρός, in front
 ἐμπροστά, in front
 ἓνας, one, a
 ἑνατος, ninth
 ἐνεήντα, ninety
 ἐνθουσιάζομαι, I get excited
 ἐνιακόσια, nine hundred
 ἐννιά, nine
 ἑντεκα, eleven
 ἐντελῶς, completely
 ἐνῶ, while
 ἑξακόσια, six hundred
 ἐξαργυρώνω, I cash
 ἐξετάζω, I examine
 ἐξήντα, sixty
 ἕξι, six

έξυπνος, intelligent, clever
 έξω, out, outside (cf. *exotic*)
 ἡ ἐορτή, holiday, festivity
 ἐπευφημῶ, I cheer
 τό ἐπίπεδο, level
 ἐπόμενος, following
 ἡ ἐποχή, season (cf. *epoch*)
 ἐπ' ὤμων, slope arms
 ὁ ἐργάτης, worker
 τό ἔργο, work (artistic)
 ἐρχόμενος, coming, next
 ἡ ἐρώτησις, question
 εἰσεῖς, you
 τό ἐστιατόριο, restaurant
 ἐτοιμάζομαι, I get ready
 ἐτοιμος, ready
 ἔτσι, so, thus
 ἡ εὐγένεια, politeness
 εὐγενής, polite, noble (cf. *eugenic*)
 εὐθυμος, merry, cheerful
 εὐκολος, easy
 εὐτυχής, happy
 ἡ εὐτυχία, happiness
 εὐτυχισμένος, happy
 εὐχαριστημένος, pleased
 εὐχάριστος, pleasant
 εὐχαριστῶ, I thank (cf. *Eucharist*)
 ἑπτά, seven
 ἑφτακόσια, seven hundred
 ἔχω, I have

Z

ζεστός, hot, warm (cf. *zest*)
 τό ζευγάρι, couple, pair
 τό ζήτημα, question, problem
 ζητῶ, I ask for, look for
 ἡ ζωή, life (cf. *zoology*)
 ἡ ζώνη, belt (cf. *zone*)
 ζῶ, I live

H

ἥ, or
 ἡ ἡλιοθεραπεία, sunbathing
 ὁ ἥλιος, sun (cf. *helio-*)
 ἡ ἡσυχία, quiet
 ἡσυχος, quiet

Θ

ἡ θάλασσα, sea
 θαλασσινός, sea (adj.)
 τό θάρρος, courage
 θαρρῶ, I think
 τό θαῦμα, miracle
 θαυμάσιος, wonderful
 τό θέαμα, spectacle
 θεατρικός, theatrical
 τό θέατρο, theatre
 ἡ θεία, aunt
 ὁ θεῖος, uncle
 ἡ θέλησις, will
 θέλω, I want
 τό θέμα, subject (cf. *theme*)
 οἱ Θερμοπύλεις, Thermopylae
 ἡ θέσις, position, seat
 ἡ Θεσσαλονίκη, Salonica
 θριαμβικός, triumphal
 ὁ θρύλος, legend
 θυμᾶμαι, I remember
 ὁ θυμός, anger
 θυμώνω, I get angry, anger

I

ιδιαίτερος, special
 ἴδιος, same
 ἡ ἰδιοτροπία, whim
 ἰδιωτικός, private (cf. *idiomatic*)
 ἴσια, straight on
 ἴσος, equal (cf. *isotope*)
 ἴσως, perhaps

ἡ ἱστορία, history, story
ἡ Ἰταλία, Italy

K

ἡ καθαριότης, cleanliness
καθαρός, clean (cf. *cathartic*)
κάθε, every
τά καθέκαστα, particulars
καθιστός, sitting
κάθομαι, I sit
καθώς, as
καί, and, even
καινούριος, new
ὁ καιρός, weather, time
κακός, bad (cf. *cacophony*)
τό καλάθι, basket
καλημέρα, good morning
καληνύχτα, good night
ὁ καλλιτέχνης, artist
τό καλοκαίρι, summer
καλός, good, nice (cf. *calligraphy*)
καμαρωτός, jaunty
τό καμπαρέ, night-club
κάμποσος, a lot
κάν, at all
κανένας, no one, anyone
κανονίζω, I arrange (cf. *canon*)
κανονικός, regular
κάνω, I do, make
τό καπέλλο, hat
καπνίζω, I smoke
κάποιος, someone
κάποτε, sometime(s), then
τό καράβι, ship
ἡ καρδιά, heart (cf. *cardiac*)
ἡ καρέκλα, chair
καρφώνω, I nail, fix
καταλαβαίνω, I understand
ὁ κατάλογος, list
κατάμαυρος, jet black

καταπληκτικός, amazing
καταφέρνω, I succeed
κατεβαίνω, I go down
κάτι, something
κατοικῶ, I live
τό κατόρθωμα, feat
ἡ κατοχή, occupation
κάτω, down
τό καφενεῖο, café
ὁ καφές, coffee
κεντημένος, embroidered
τό κέντρο, centre, place of refreshment
τό κεφάλι, head (cf. *-cephalic*)
ὁ κήπος, garden
κηρύττω, I proclaim, declare
κιόλας, already
κλαίω, I cry, weep
κλείω, I close
κοιμάμαι, I sleep
κοιτάζω, I look at
κολυμπῶ, I swim
τό κομμάτι, piece
ἡ κομψότητα, smartness
κοντά, near
ἡ κοπέλλα, girl
ἡ κορδέλλα, ribbon
τό κορίτσι, girl
ὁ κόσμος, world, people
ἡ κουβέντα, conversation
ἡ κουβέρτα, blanket
ἡ κουζίνα, kitchen
κουνῶ, I move
κουράζομαι, I get tired
ἡ κόπωση, fatigue
κουρασμένος, tired
τό κουτί, box
κούφιος, empty, hollow
τό κρασί, wine
κρατημένος, reserved
ἡ κρεβατοκάμαρα, bedroom
τό κρέμα, pity

κρύβομαι, I hide
 κρύος, cold
 τό κρύσταλλο, ice, icicle, crystal
 ἡ Κύπρος, Cyprus
 κύρ, mister (familiar)
 ἡ κυρία, Mrs., lady
 ἡ Κυριακή, Sunday
 ὁ κύριος, Mr., gentleman

A

ὁ λάκκος, hole, pit
 λέγω, I say
 λείπω, I am away, am lacking
 ἡ λέξις, word (cf. *lexicon*)
 τό λεπτό, minute
 λεπτός, thin, delicate
 ἡ Λευκωσία, Nicosia
 τά λεφτά, money
 τό λεωφορεῖο, bus
 λησμονῶ, I forget
 λίγο, a little
 λίγος, a little, some
 ὁ λιμένας, harbour
 ἡ λίρα, pound sterling
 ὁ λογαριασμός, bill
 ὁ λόγος, speech, reason (cf. *zoology*)
 τό Λονδίνο, London
 λυπᾶμαι, I am sorry
 λυπημένος, sad

M

μά, but
 μαγευτικός, charming, delightful (cf. *magic*)
 τό μαγιό, bathing costume
 μαζεύω, I gather
 μαζί, together
 μαθαίνω, I learn (cf. *poly-math*)

τό μάθημα, lesson
 ὁ μαθητής, pupil
 μακάρι, (particle introducing wish)
 μακρινός, distant
 μακριά, far
 μακρός, long
 τά μαλλιά, hair
 μάλλον, rather
 ἡ μάνα, mother
 τό μαργαριτάρι, pearl
 τά μάτια, eyes
 μαύρος, black (cf. *Moor*)
 τά μαχαιροπήρωνα, knives and forks
 μέ, with
 μέγας, big, great (cf. *mega-*)
 μεθῶ, I get drunk (cf. *methy-ated*)
 μένω, I stay
 ἡ μέρα, day (cf. *ephemeral*)
 ἡ μερίδα, portion
 μερικοί, some
 μέσα, in, inside
 τό μεσημέρι, noon
 τό μέσο, middle
 μετά, after
 τό μετάξι, silk
 τό μήλο, apple
 μήπως, (particle introducing question)
 ἡ μητέρα, mother
 ἡ μηχανή, engine, machine
 ἡ μηχανική, engineering
 ὁ μηχανικός, engineer, mechanic
 μία, μία, one, a
 μικρός, small (cf. *micro-*)
 μιλῶ, I speak, talk
 μισός, half
 μοιάζω, I resemble
 μόλις, as soon as, just
 μολονότι, although

μόνο, only
 μονολογῶ, I talk to myself
 μόνος, alone, only
 μονός, single
 μουρμουρίζω, I murmur
 ἡ μουσική, music
 ἡ μπάλα, ball
 τό μπάνιο, bath
 τό μπάρ, bar
 μπλέ, blue
 μπορῶ, I can
 τό μπουκάλι, bottle
 τό μπράτσο, arm
 μπροστά, in front
 ἡ μύρα, beer
 τό μυαλό, brain
 ἡ Μύκονος, Mykonos

N

νά (verbal particle)
 ναι, yes
 τὰ νέα, news
 ἡ Νεάπολις, Naples
 ὁ νεαρός, youth
 ἡ Νέα Υόρκη, New York
 νέος, young, new
 τό νερό, water
 τό νησί, island
 νικῶ, I win, beat
 νιώθω, I feel
 τό νοίκι, rent
 νομίζω, I think
 ὁ Νορβηγός, Norwegian
 τό νοσοκομείο, hospital
 νοσταλγικός, nostalgic
 ντρέπομαι, I am ashamed, I
 am shy
 ντύνομαι, I get dressed
 ἡ νύχτα, night
 νωρίς, early

Ξ

ξαναβλέπω, I see again
 ξαναδίνω, I give back, I give
 again
 ξανθός, fair, blond
 ξαπλώνω, I lie down
 ξάφνου, suddenly
 ξεκινῶ, I set off
 τό ξενοδοχεῖο, hotel
 ὁ ξένος, stranger, guest (cf.
 xenophobia)
 ξεπροβοδίζω, I see off
 ξέρω, I know
 ξεχνῶ, I forget
 ξοδεύω, I spend
 ξυπνῶ, I wake up

Ο

ογδόντα, eighty
 ὀγδοος, eighth
 ἡ ὁδός, street
 ἡ οἰκογένεια, family
 ὀκτακόσια, eight hundred
 ὀκτώ, eight
 ὁλάκερος, whole
 ὅλο, all the time
 ὀλόισια, straight on
 ὀλόκληρος, whole
 ὅλος, all
 ὀλότελα, completely
 ἡ ὁμιλία, talk (cf. homily)
 ὁμῶς, but, nevertheless
 τό ὄνομα, name
 ὅποτε, whenever
 ὅπου, where, wherever
 ὅπως, as, like
 ὅπωςδήποτε, in any case, with-
 out fail
 ὀρθίως, standing
 ὁ ὀρίζοντας, horizon

ὄριστε, here you are
 ἡ ὀροφή, roof
 ὅσο, as much as
 ὅτι, that
 ὅτι, what
 ὁ οὐρανός, sky (cf. *Uranus*)
 οὔτε . . . οὔτε, neither . . . nor
 ὅχι, no, not

II

παγωμένος, frozen, ice-cold
 τό παιδί, child (cf. *pediatry*)
 παίζω, I play
 παίρνω, I take
 τό παιχνίδι, game, toy
 τό πακέτο, packet
 πάλι, again
 παλιός, old
 τό παλτό, overcoat
 ἡ Παναγία, Virgin Mary
 τό Πανεπιστήμιο, University
 πάντα, always
 πάντοτε, always
 παντρεύομαι, I marry
 πάνω, up
 πάρα πολύ, very much
 ὁ παράδεισος, paradise
 τό παράθυρο, window
 παρακαλῶ, I request
 παρακολουθῶ, I attend
 παραξενεύομαι, I am taken
 aback
 παράξενος, strange
 ἡ Παρασκευή, Friday
 ἡ παράταξη, parade
 παρατῶ, I abandon
 τό πάρτυ, party
 ἡ πατάτα, potato
 ὁ πατέρας, father
 τό πάτωμα, floor
 τό πεζοδρόμιο, pavement

πεθαίνω, I die
 πειράζει, it matters
 ἡ Πέμπτη, Thursday
 πέμπτος, fifth
 πενήντα, fifty
 ἡ πέννα, pen, penny
 πεντακόσια, five hundred
 πέντε, five
 πέρα, beyond
 περιεργός, curious
 περιμένω, I wait (for)
 ἡ περιουσία, property
 ἡ περιπέτεια, adventure
 περιποιούμαι, I look after
 περίπου, about
 περισσότερος, more
 περήφανος, proud
 περίφημος, famous
 περνῶ, I pass
 περπατῶ, I walk
 ἡ πετσέτα, towel, napkin
 πέφτω, I fall
 τό πεῦκο, pine-tree
 πηγαίνω, I go
 τό πιάνο, piano
 πιάνω, I take hold of
 τό πιάτο, plate
 ἡ πιλοτίνα, pilot-boat
 ὁ πιλότος, pilot
 πίνω, I drink
 πιά, more
 πιότερο, more
 τό πιστό, drink
 πιστεύω, I believe
 πίσω, behind
 πλάι, beside
 πλατύς, wide (cf. *platypus*)
 πληρέστατα, completely
 ἡ πληροφορία, information
 πληρώνω, I pay
 πλησιάζω, I approach
 ὁ πλοίαρχος, captain

τό πλοῖο, ship
 πλούσιος, rich
 ὁ πλοῦτος, wealth
 πνευματικός, mental, spiritual
 τό ποδάρι, foot
 τά ποδήματα, shoes
 τό πόδι, foot, leg
 ποιητικός, poetic
 ποιός; who?
 ἡ ποιότητα, quality
 ὁ πόλεμος, war (cf. *polemic*)
 πολεμῶ, I fight
 ἡ πόλις, city, town
 πολλοί, many
 ἡ πολυθρόνα, armchair
 πολύς, much (cf. *poly-*)
 ἡ πολυτέλεια, luxury
 ἡ πορεία, course
 ἡ πόρτα, door
 πόσος; how much?
 τό ποτάμι, river
 πότε; when?
 ποτέ, never, ever
 τό ποτήρι, glass
 ποῦ; where?
 πού, that
 τό πράγμα, thing (cf. *pragmatic*)
 τό πρακτορεῖο, agency
 πράος, meek
 πράσινος, green
 πρέπει, it is necessary
 πρὶν, before
 τίς προάλλες, the other day
 τό πρόγευμα, breakfast
 πρὸς, towards
 προσέχω, I pay attention
 προσκαλῶ, I invite
 ἡ προσοχή, attention
 προσπαθῶ, I try
 τό πρόσωπο, face
 ἡ πρόταση, suggestion, sentence
 προτιμῶ, I prefer

προχωρῶ, I proceed
 τό πρωῒνo, breakfast, morning
 πρῶτος, first
 πυκνός, thick
 πῶς; how?
 πῶς, that

P

τό ραδιόφωνο, radio
 τά ρέστα, change
 ἡ ρετσίνα, retsina (kind of wine)
 ρίχνω, I throw
 ροδόχρους, rose-coloured
 τό ρολόι, clock, watch
 ὁ Ρώσος, Russian
 ρωτῶ, I ask, inquire

Σ

σά, like
 τό Σάββατο, Saturday
 ἡ σαλάτα, salad
 τό σαλόνι, living room
 ὁ σάπφειρος, sapphire
 σαράντα, forty
 σαχλός, inane, daft
 σβύνω, I rub off
 σέ, to
 ἡ σειρά, row, series
 τό σέλλιν, shilling
 σηκώνομαι, I get up
 ἡ σημασία, meaning, importance (cf. *semantic*)
 τό σημείο, point
 σήμερα, today
 σιγά, slowly
 σιδηροδρομικῶς, by train
 τό σινεμά, cinema
 σιωπηλός, silent
 ἡ σκάλα, staircase
 σκεπάζω, I cover

σκέφτομαι, I think
 ἢ σκέψη, thought
 σκιερός, shady
 σκληρός, cruel, hard
 σκοπεύω, I intend
 σοβαρός, serious
 ὁ Σπαρτιάτης, Spartan
 τό σπέρτο, match
 τό σπίτι, house, home
 σπουδαῖος, important
 σταματῶ, I stop
 τά σταφύλια, grapes
 σταυρωμένος, crossed
 στέκομαι, I stand
 στέλλω, I send
 στενοχωρημένος, worried
 στεροῦμαι, I lack
 τό στῆθος, breast
 ἢ στιγμή, moment
 στοιχίζω, I cost
 ὁ στρατιώτης, soldier
 στρίβω, I turn
 τό στρίψιμο, turning
 στρώνω, I spread
 ὁ συγγραφέας, author
 ἢ συγκέντρωση, meeting
 συγκινημένος, moved
 συγκινητικός, moving
 συζητῶ, I discuss, argue
 συλλογίζομαι, I ponder
 συμφωνῶ, I agree
 συναντιέμαι, I meet
 ἢ συνέπεια, consequence
 συνεπής, consistent
 συνεχίζω, I continue
 συνήθως, usually
 συνοδεύω, I accompany
 ὁ συνωστισμός, crowding
 συχνά, often
 συχνάζω, I frequent
 σφίγγω, I squeeze
 σχεδόν, almost

τό σχολεῖο, school
 σωστός, correct, whole

T

ἢ ταβέρνα, tavern, pub
 ἢ τάξη, class
 τό ταξί, taxi
 τό ταξίδι, journey
 τέλειος, perfect
 τελειώνω, I finish
 τελείως, completely
 τελευταῖος, last
 τό τέλος, end
 τέσσερεις, four
 ἢ Τετάρτη, Wednesday
 τό τέταρτο, quarter
 τέταρτος, fourth
 τετρακόσιοι, four hundred
 ἢ τέχνη, art (cf. *technique*)
 τό τῆκα, hearth, fireplace
 ἢ τηλεόρασις, television
 τό τηλεφώνον, telephone
 τηλεφωνῶ, I telephone
 τί; what?
 τινάζω, I push away
 τίποτε, nothing, anything
 τονίζω, I stress (cf. *tone*)
 τόσο, so
 τότε, then
 τουριστικός, tourist (adj.)
 τό τραγούδι, song
 τραγουδῶ, I sing
 τό τραῖνο, train
 ἢ τράπεζα, bank
 τό τραπέζακι, small table
 τό τραπέζι, table
 τρεῖς, three
 τρέχω, I run
 τριακόσιοι, three hundred
 τριάντα, thirty
 τριανταφυλλίς, rose-coloured

ἡ Τρίτη, Tuesday
 τρίτος, third
 τό τρόλλεϋ, trolley-bus
 τρομάζω, I get frightened
 τρομερά, awfully
 τρώγω, I eat
 τό τσάι, tea
 ἡ τσάντα, handbag
 τό τσιγάρο, cigarette
 τό τσιμπούκι, pipe
 τυχερός, lucky
 τώρα, now

Υ

ὁ ὑάκινθος, hyacinth
 ὑπέροχος, excellent
 ὁ ὕπνος, sleep
 ἡ ὑπόθεση, case, matter
 ὑπόσχομαι, I promise
 ὑπόχρεος, obliged
 ὑποχρεωμένος, forced
 ὕστερα, after

Φ

τό φαγητό, food, meal
 τό φαγοπότι, eating and drink-
 ing
 τό φαί, food, meal
 φαίνομαι, appear, seem
 ὁ φαντάρος, soldier
 τό φεγγάρι, moon
 φέρω, I bring
 φεύγω, I go away
 τό φθινόπωρο, autumn
 τό φίλμ, film
 ὁ φίλος, friend (cf. *phil*-)
 ὁ φιλόσοφος, philosopher
 τό φλυντζάνι, cup
 φοβᾶμαι, I am afraid

ἡ φορά, time
 φορτηγός, cargo (adj.)
 ὁ φουκαράκος, poor chap
 ὁ φούρνος, oven, furnace
 φροντίζω, I take care
 τό φρούτο, fruit
 φτάνω, I reach
 φτωχός, poor
 φυσικά, naturally
 φυσῶ, I blow
 φωνάζω, I cry
 ἡ φωνή, voice (cf. *phonetic*)
 τό φῶς, light
 ἡ φωτιά, fire
 φωτισμένος, lighted
 ἡ φωτογραφία, photograph

Χ

χαϊδεμένος, pampered
 χαϊδεύω, pamper, caress
 ὁ χαιρετισμός, greeting
 χαίρομαι, I am glad
 χαλῶ, I spoil, demolish,
 change
 χαμένος, lost
 χαμηλός, low
 τό χαμόγελο, smile
 χαμογελῶ, I smile
 χάμω, on the ground
 χάνω, I lose
 ἡ χαρά, joy
 ἡ χάρη, grace, charm
 χαρούμενος, joyful
 τό χαρτί, paper
 τά χαρτιά, cards
 χάρτινος, paper (adj.)
 τό χαρτονόμισμα, currency note
 τά χείλη, lips
 χειρότερος, worse
 τό χέρι, hand, arm
 χθές, yesterday

χίλια, a thousand
 χοντροός, fat, thick
 χορεύω, I dance
 ὁ χορός, dance, chorus
 τὰ χρήματα, money
 χρήσιμος, useful
 ὁ χρόνος, year, time (cf. *chronology*)
 χρυσός, gold
 τό χρώμα, colour (cf. *chrome*)
 χρωστῶ, I owe
 χωμάτινος, earthen
 ἡ χώρα, country
 τό χωριό, village
 χωρῆς, without

Ψ

ψάχνω, I search
 τό ψέμα, lie (cf. *pseudo-*)
 ψηλός, tall
 ψητός, baked, roast
 ψόφιος, lifeless
 ψυχρός, cold

Ω

ἡ ὥρα, hour, time
 ὠραῖος, beautiful
 ὥς, till, up to
 ὥσπου, till
 ὥστε, so that

ENGLISH-GREEK

A

a, an, ένας
 I abandon, παρατώ
 about, γιά, περίπου
 abruptly, απότομα
 I accompany, συνοδεύω
 I acquire, αποκτώ
 address, ή διεύθυνσις
 adventure, ή περιπέτεια
 afraid, I am, φοβάμαι
 after, μετά, ύστερα
 afternoon, τό απόγευμα
 again, πάλι, ξανά
 agency, τό πρακτορείο
 I agree, συμφωνώ
 aid, ή βοήθεια
 all, όλος
 almost, σχεδόν
 alone, μόνος
 already, κιόλας
 although, αν και, μολονότι
 always, πάντα, πάντοτε
 I am, είμαι
 amazing, καταπληκτικός
 and, και
 anger, ό θυμός
 I answer, απαντώ
 anyone, κάποιος, κανένας
 anything, κάτι, τίποτε
 apartment, τό διαμέρισμα
 I appear, φαίνομαι
 apple, τό μήλο
 I approach, πλησιάζω
 I argue, συζητώ
 arm, τό μπράτσο, τό χέρι
 armchair, ή πολυθρόνα

art, ή τέχνη
 artist, ό καλλιτέχνης
 as, καθώς, όπως
 as much as, όσο
 as soon as, μόλις
 ashamed, I am, ντρέπομαι
 I ask, ρωτώ
 I ask for, ζητώ
 at once, άμέσως
 Athens, ή 'Αθήνα
 I attend, παρακολουθώ
 attention, ή προσοχή
 aunt, ή θεία
 author, ό συγγραφέας
 autumn, τό φθινόπωρο
 available, διαθέσιμος
 I avoid, αποφεύγω
 away, I am, λείπω
 awfully, τρομερά

B

bad, κακός, άσχημος
 ball, ή μπάλα
 bank, ή τράπεζα
 bar, τό μπάρ
 basket, τό καλάθι
 bath, τό μπάνιο
 bathing costume, τό μαγιό
 beautiful, ώραϊος
 beauty, ή έμορφιά
 because, γιατί
 I become, γίνομαι
 bedroom, ή κρεββατοκάμαρα
 beer, ή μπύρα
 before, πριν
 I begin, αρχίζω

- behind, πίσω
 I believe, πιστεύω
 I belong, ανήκω
 belt, η ζώνη
 beside, δίπλα, πλάι
 besides, άλλωστε
 beyond, πέρα
 big, μεγάλος
 bill, ο λογαριασμός
 black, μαύρος
 blanket, η κουβέρτα
 blond, ξανθός
 blood, τό αίμα
 I blow, φυσώ
 blue, γαλάζιος, μπλέ
 boat, η βάρκα
 book, τό βιβλίο
 bottle, τό μπουκάλι
 box, τό κουτί
 brain, τό μυαλό
 breakfast, τό πρόγευμα, τό πρωινό
 breast, τό στήθος
 I bring, φέρω
 bus, τό λεωφορείο
 but, αλλά, μά, όμως
 by, κοντά, μέ
 by train, σιδηροδρομικώς
- C**
- café, τό καφενεῖο
 I can, μπορώ
 captain, ο πλοίαρχος
 car, τό αυτοκίνητο, τό άμάξι
 cards, τά χαρτιά
 I caress, χαϊδεύω
 I cash, εξαργυρώνω
 centre, τό κέντρο
 cheerful, εύθυμος
 chair, η καρέκλα
 I change, αλλάζω, χαλώ
- change, τά ρέστα
 charm, η χάρη
 charmed, γοητευμένος
 charming, μαγευτικός
 child, τό παιδί
 cigarette, τό τσιγάρο
 cinema, τό σινεμά
 city, η πόλις
 class, η τάξη
 clean, καθαρός
 cleanliness, η καθαριότης
 clever, έξυπνος
 clock, τό ρολόι
 I close, κλείω
 coffee, ο καφές
 cold, κρύος, ψυχρός
 colour, τό χρώμα
 completely, έντελώς
 consequence, η συνέπεια
 consistent, συνεπής
 I continue, συνεχίζω
 continually, διαρκώς
 convenient, βολικός
 conversation, η κουβέντα
 cool, δροσερός
 corner, η γωνιά
 corporal, ο δεκανέας
 correct, σωστός
 I cost, στοιχίζω
 country, η χώρα
 couple, τό ζευγάρι
 courage, τό θάρρος
 course, η πορεία
 I cover, σκεπάζω
 crowding, ο συνωστισμός
 cruel, σκληρός
 I cry, κλαίω, φωνάζω
 crystal, τό κρύσταλλο
 cup, τό φλυντζάνι
 curious, περίεργος
 currency note, τό χαρτονόμισμα
 Cyprus, η Κύπρος

D

- dance, *ὁ χορός*
 I dance, *χορεύω*
 day, *ἡ μέρα*
 dear, *ἀκριβός*
 I decide, *ἀποφασίζω*
 decision, *ἡ ἀπόφασις*
 deep, *βαθύς*
 delicate, *λεπτός*
 I demolish, *χαλῶ*
 I die, *πεθαίνω*
 different, *διάφορος*
 difficult, *δύσκολος*
 director, *ὁ διευθυντής*
 I discuss, *συζητῶ*
 distant, *μακρινός*
 distant, it is, *ἀπέχει*
 I do, *κάνω*
 door, *ἡ πόρτα*
 double, *διπλός*
 down, *κάτω*
 I drink, *πίνω*

E

- early, *νωρίς*
 east, *ἡ ἀνατολή*
 easy, *εὐκολός*
 I eat, *τρώγω*
 eight, *ὀκτώ*
 eight hundred, *ὀκτακόσια*
 eighty, *ὀγδόντα*
 either . . . or, *εἴτε . . . εἴτε*
 eleven, *έντεκα*
 elsewhere, *ἄλλοῦ*
 end, *τό τέλος*
 engine, *ἡ μηχανή*
 engineer, *ὁ μηχανικός*
 engineering, *ἡ μηχανική*
 I enjoy, *ἀπολαμβάνω*
 enough, *ἀρκετός*

- equal, *ἴσος*
 even, *ἀκόμα*
 even if, *ἄνκαι*
 ever, *ποτέ*
 every, *κάθε*
 eyes, *τά μάτια*
 exact, *ἀκριβής*
 I examine, *ἐξετάζω*
 excellent, *ἐκτακτός, ὑπέρσχος*
 excursion, *ἡ ἐκδρομή*

F

- face, *τό πρόσωπο*
 fair, *ξανθός*
 I fall, *πέφτω*
 family, *ἡ οἰκογένεια*
 famous, *περίφημος*
 far, *μακριά*
 fat, *χοντρός*
 father, *ὁ πατέρας*
 fatigue, *ἡ κόπωση*
 feat, *τό κατόρθωμα*
 I feel, *νιώθω*
 fifty, *πενήντα*
 I fight, *πολεμῶ*
 film, *τό φιλμ*
 I finish, *τελειώνω*
 I find, *βρίσκω*
 I find it difficult, *δυσκολεύομαι*
 fire, *ἡ φωτιά*
 first, *πρώτος*
 five, *πέντε*
 five hundred, *πεντακόσια*
 flat, *τό διαμέρισμα*
 floor, *τό πάτωμα*
 follow, *ἀκολουθῶ*
 following, *ἐπόμενος*
 food, *τό φαγητό, τό φαί*
 foot, *τό πόδι*
 for, *γιά*
 forced, *ὑποχρεωμένος*

I forget, λησμονῶ, ξεχνῶ
 formerly, ἄλλοτε
 forty, σαράντα
 four, τέσσερεις
 four hundred, τετρακόσιοι
 France, ἡ Γαλλία
 I frequent, συχνάζω
 Friday, ἡ Παρασκευή
 friend, ὁ φίλος
 from, ἀπό
 frozen, παγωμένος
 fruit, τό φρούτο
 full, γεμάτος
 funny, ἀστεῖος
 furnace, ὁ φούρνος

G

game, τό παιχνίδι
 garage, τό γκαράζ
 garden, ὁ κήπος
 I gather, μαζεύω
 gentleman, ὁ κύριος
 Germany, ἡ Γερμανία
 I get angry, θυμώνω
 I get dressed, ντύνομαι
 I get frightened, τρομάζω
 I get ready, ἐτοιμάζομαι
 I get tired, κουράζομαι
 I get up, σηκώνομαι
 girl, τό κορίτσι, ἡ κοπέλλα
 I give, δίνω
 glad, I am, χαίρομαι
 glass, τό ποτήρι
 I go, πηγαίνω
 I go away, φεύγω
 I go down, κατεβαίνω
 I go out, βγαίνω
 I go up, ἀνεβαίνω
 gold, ὁ χρυσός
 good, καλός
 good-bye, ἀντίο, γειά σου

good morning, καλημέρα
 good night, καληνύχτα
 grace, ἡ χάρη
 grammar-school, τό γυμνάσιο
 grapes, τά σταφύλια
 great, μεγάλος
 Greece, ἡ Ἑλλάδα
 Greek, ἑλληνικός
 green, πράσινος
 greeting, ὁ χαιρετισμός
 grey, γκριζός
 guest, ὁ ξένος

H

hair, τά μαλλιά
 half, μισός
 hand, τό χέρι
 handbag, ἡ τσάντα
 happiness, ἡ εὐτυχία
 happy, εὐτυχής, εὐτυχισμένος
 harbour, τό λιμάνι
 hard, σκληρός
 hat, τό καπέλλο
 I have, ἔχω
 he, αὐτός
 head, τό κεφάλι
 I hear, ἀκούω
 heart, ἡ καρδιά
 heavy, βαρύν
 help, ἡ βοήθεια
 I help, βοηθῶ
 here, ἐδῶ
 I hide, κρύβω, κρύβομαι
 history, ἡ ἱστορία
 holiday, ἡ ἑορτή
 home, τό σπίτι
 horizon, ὁ ὁρίζοντας
 hospital, τό νοσοκομεῖο
 hot, ζεστός
 hotel, τό ξενοδοχεῖο
 hour, ἡ ὥρα

house, τό σπίτι
 how, πώς
 how much, πόσος
 a hundred, εκατό
 husband, ὁ ἄντρας

I

I, ἐγώ
 I immerse, βυθίζω
 important, σπουδαῖος
 in, μέσα
 in front, μπροστά
 in order to, γιά νά
 indispensable, ἀπαραίτητος
 information, ἡ πληροφορία
 I inquire, ρωτῶ
 inside, μέσα
 intelligent, ἐξυπνος
 I intend, σκοπεύω
 I invite, προσκαλῶ
 island, τό νησί, ἡ νῆσος
 Italy, ἡ Ἰταλία

J

joke, τό ἀστεῖο
 journey, τό ταξίδι
 joy, ἡ χαρά

K

king, ὁ βασιλιάς
 kitchen, ἡ κουζίνα
 I know, ξέρω, γνωρίζω

L

I lack, στεροῦμαι
 lady, ἡ κυρία
 lamb, τό ἀρνάκι
 last, τελευταῖος

late, ἄργά
 I laugh, γελῶ
 laughter, τό γέλιο
 I learn, μαθαίνω
 left, ἀριστερός
 legend, ὁ θρύλος
 lesson, τό μάθημα
 I let, ἀφήνω
 letter, τό γράμμα
 level, τό ἐπίπεδο
 library, ἡ βιβλιοθήκη
 lie, τό ψέμα
 I lie down, ξαπλώνω
 life, ἡ ζωή
 lifeless, ψόφιος
 light, τό φῶς
 I light, ανάβω
 lighted, φωτισμένος
 like, σά
 lips, τά χεῖλη
 list, ὁ κατάλογος
 little, λίγος, μικρός
 I live, ζῶ
 living room, τό σαλόνι
 London, τό Λονδίνο
 long, μακρός
 look, τό βλέμμα
 I look at, κοιτάζω
 I look for, γυρεύω, ζητῶ
 I lose, χάνω
 lost, χαμένος
 a lot, κάμποσος
 low, χαμηλός
 lucky, τυχερός

M

machine, ἡ μηχανή
 I make, κάνω
 man, ὁ ἄνθρωπος, ὁ ἄντρας
 many, πολλοί
 I marry, παντρεύομαι

match, τό σπύρτο
 it matters, πειράζει
 meal, τό φαγητό
 meaning, ή σημασία
 mechanic, ό μηχανικός
 I meet, συναντώ
 meeting, ή συγκέντρωση
 mental, πνευματικός
 I mention, αναφέρω
 merry, εὔθυμος
 middle, μέσος
 million, τό εκατομμύριο
 millionaire, ό εκατομμυριοῦχος
 mine, δικός μου
 minute, τό λεπτό
 miracle, τό θαῦμα
 Mr., ό κύριος
 Mrs., ή κυρία
 moment, ή στιγμή
 Monday, ή Δευτέρα
 money, τά λεφτά, τά χρήματα
 moon, τό φεγγάρι
 more, περισσότερος
 more (adv.), πιά
 morning, τό πρωί, τό πρωινό
 mother, ή μητέρα, ή μάνα
 motor-car, τό αὐτοκίνητο
 mountain, τό βουνό
 I move, κινῶ
 moving, συγκινητικός
 much, πολύς
 I murmur, μουρμουρίζω
 music, ή μουσική

N

name, τό ὄνομα
 napkin, ή πετσέτα
 naturally, φυσικά
 near, κοντά
 necessary, it is, πρέπει
 need, ή ανάγκη

neither . . . nor, οὔτε . . . οὔτε
 never, ποτέ
 nevertheless, ὅμως
 new, νέος, καινούριος
 news, τά νέα
 next, ἐπόμενος, ἐρχόμενος
 nice, καλός, ὡραῖος
 Nicosia, ή Λευκωσία
 night, ή νύχτα
 night-club, τό καμπαρέ
 nine, ἐννιά
 nine hundred, ἐννιακόσιοι
 ninety, ἐνενήντα
 no, ὄχι
 no one, κανένας
 noiselessly, ἀθόρυβα
 noon, τό μεσημέρι
 northern, βόρειος, βορινός
 nothing, τίποτε

O

obliged, ὑπόχρεος
 of course, βέβαια, βεβαίως
 office, τό γραφεῖο
 officer, ό αξιωματικός
 often, συχνά
 old, παλιός
 one, ἓνας
 only, μόνο
 open, ἀνοιχτός
 opposite, ἀπέναντι
 or, ή
 other, ἄλλος
 otherwise, ἄλλιῶς
 out, ἔξω
 outing, ή ἐκδρομή
 outside, ἔξω
 oven, ό φούρνος
 overcoat, τό παλτό
 I owe, χρωστῶ

P

packet, τό πακέτο
 pair, τό ζευγάρι
 paper, τό χαρτί
 parade, ή παράταξη
 paradise, ό παράδεισος
 party, τό πάρτυ
 I pass, περνῶ
 pavement, τό πεζοδρόμιο
 I pay, πληρώνω
 I pay attention, προσέχω
 pearl, τό μαργαριτάρι
 pen, ή πένα
 penny, ή πέννα
 people, ό κόσμος
 perfect, τέλειος
 philosopher, ό φιλόσοφος
 photograph, ή φωτογραφία
 piano, τό πιάνο
 piercing, διαπεραστικός
 pilot, ό πιλότος
 pine-tree, τό πεῦκο
 pity, τό κρέμα
 plate, τό πιάτο
 I play, παίζω
 pleasant, εὐχάριστος
 pleased, εὐχαριστημένος
 piece, τό κομμάτι
 poetic, ποιητικός
 point, τό σημείο
 I point at, δείχνω
 policeman, ό αστυφύλακας
 polite, εὐγενής
 politeness, ή εὐγένεια
 poor, φτωχός
 portion, ή μερίδα
 position, ή θέση
 postage-stamp, τό γραμμα-
 τόσημο
 potato, ή πατάτα
 pound (sterling), ή λίρα

I prefer, προτιμῶ
 I prevent, ἐμποδίζω
 private, ιδιωτικός
 problem, τό πρόβλημα, τό
 ζήτημα
 I proceed, προχωρῶ
 I promise, ἐπὶσχομαι
 property, ή περιουσία
 proud, περήφανος
 pub, ή ταβέρνα
 pupil, ό μαθητής
 I put, βάζω

Q

quality, ή ποιότητα
 quarter, τό τέταρτο
 question, ή ἐρώτησις
 quick, γρήγορος
 quiet, ήσυχος
 quietness, ή ήσυχία

R

radio, τό ραδιόφωνο
 rather, μᾶλλον
 I reach, φτάνω
 I read, διαβάζω
 ready, ἔτοιμος
 reason, ό λόγος
 regular, κανονικός
 I remember, θυμᾶμαι
 rent, τό νοίκι
 I request, παρακαλῶ
 I resemble, μοιάζω
 reserved, κρατημένος
 restaurant, τό ἐστιατόριο
 I return, γυρίζω
 ribbon, κορδέλλα
 rich, πλούσιος
 river, τό ποτάμι
 road, ό δρόμος

roast, ψητός
 roof, ἡ ὀροφή
 room, τό δωμάτιο
 round, γύρω
 row, σειρά
 I rub off, σβίνω
 I run, τρέχω

S

sad, λυπημένος
 salad, ἡ σαλάτα
 Salonica, ἡ Θεσσαλονίκη
 same, ἴδιος
 Saturday, τό Σάββατο
 I say, λέγω
 sea, ἡ θάλασσα, ὁ γιάλος
 I search, ψάχνω
 season, ἡ ἐποχή
 second, δεύτερος
 I see, βλέπω
 I seem, φαίνομαι
 I send, στέλλω
 sentence, ἡ πρόταση
 series, ἡ σειρά
 serious, σοβαρός
 I set off, ξεκινῶ
 seven, ἑπτά
 seven hundred, ἑφτακόσια
 seventy, ἑβδομήντα
 shady, σκιερός
 shilling, τό σελίνι
 ship, τό πλοῖο, τό καράβι
 shoes, τά παπούτσια
 I show, δείχνω
 silent, σιωπηλός
 silk, τό μετάξι
 silly, ἀνόητος
 simple, ἀπλός
 since, ἀφοῦ
 sincere, εἰλικρινής
 I sing, τραγουδῶ

single, μονός
 I sit, κάθομαι
 six, ἕξι
 six hundred, ἑξακόσιοι
 sixty, ἑξήντα
 sky, ὁ οὐρανός
 sleep, ὁ ὕπνος
 I sleep, κοιμᾶμαι
 slowly, σιγά, ἀργά
 small, μικρός
 smartness, ἡ κομπότητα
 smile, τό χαμόγελο
 I smile, χαμογελῶ
 I smoke, καπνίζω
 so, ἔτσι, τόσο
 soldier, ὁ στρατιώτης
 some, λίγος, μερικοί
 someone, κάποιος
 something, κάτι
 sometime(s), κάποτε
 son, ὁ γυιός
 song, τό τραγούδι
 sorry, I am, λυπᾶμαι
 I speak, μιλῶ
 special, ἰδιαίτερος
 spectacle, τό θέαμα
 spectacles, τά γυαλιά
 speech, ὁ λόγος
 I spend, ξοδεύω
 I spoil, χαλῶ
 I spread, ἀπλώνω
 staircase, ἡ σκάλα
 I stand, στέκομαι
 standing, ὀρθιος
 star, τό ἄστρο, τό ἀστέρι
 I stay, μένω
 still, ἀκόμα
 I stop, σταματῶ
 story, ἡ ἱστορία
 straight on, ἴσια
 strange, παράξενος
 stranger, ὁ ξένος

street, ὁδός, ἡ ὁδός
 I stress, τονίζω
 strong, δυνατός
 stupid person, ὁ βλάκας
 subject, τὸ θέμα
 suddenly, ξαφνικά
 summer, τὸ καλοκαίρι
 sun, ὁ ἥλιος
 sunbathing, ἡ ἡλιοθεραπεία
 Sunday, ἡ Κυριακή
 sure, βέβαιος
 surely, βέβαια
 surprise, ἡ ἐκπληξη
 sweet, γλυκός, γλυκός
 I swim, κολυμπῶ

T

table, τὸ τραπέζι
 I take, παίρνω
 I take care, φροντίζω
 I take hold of, πιάνω
 talk, ἡ ὁμιλία
 I talk, μιλῶ
 tall, ψηλός
 taxi, τὸ ταξί
 tea, τὸ τσάι
 tears, τὰ δάκρυα
 telephone, τὸ τηλέφωνο
 I telephone, τηλεφωνῶ
 television, ἡ τηλεόρασις
 ten, δέκα
 I thank, εὐχαριστῶ
 that, ἐκεῖνος, ὅτι, πώς
 theatre, τὸ θέατρο
 then, τότε
 thick, πυκνός
 thin, λεπτός
 thing, τὸ πράγμα
 I think, νομίζω, θαρρῶ, σκέφ-
 τομαι
 thirteen, δεκατρεῖς

thirty, τριάντα
 this, αὐτός
 thought, ἡ σκέψη
 a thousand, χίλιοι
 three, τρεῖς
 three hundred, τριακόσιοι
 I throw, ρίχνω
 Thursday, ἡ Πέμπτη
 thus, ἔτσι
 tied, δεμένος
 till, ὡς, ὥσπου
 time, ὁ χρόνος, ἡ ὥρα
 tired, κουρασμένος
 to, σέ
 today, σήμερα
 together, μαζί
 tomorrow, αὔριο
 tongue, ἡ γλῶσσα
 tonight, ἀπόψε
 towards, πρὸς
 town, ἡ πόλις
 train, τὸ τραίνο
 tree, τὸ δέντρο
 troubles, τὰ βάσανα
 I try, δοκιμάζω, προσπαθῶ
 I turn, γυρίζω, στρίβω
 turning, τὸ στρίψιμο
 twelve, δώδεκα
 twenty, εἴκοσι
 two, δύο
 two hundred, διακόσιοι

U

ugly, ἄσχημος
 uncle, ὁ θείος
 I understand, καταλαβαίνω,
 ἀντιλαμβάνομαι
 uneasy, ἀνέσυχος
 unexpectedly, ἀπροσδόκητα
 unhappy, δυστυχισμένος
 University, τὸ Πανεπιστήμιο

unlikely, *ἀπίθανος*
 up, *πάνω*
 up to, *ὡς*
 useful, *χρήσιμος*
 usually, *συνήθως*

V

value, *ἡ ἀξία*
 various, *διάφοροι*
 veranda, *ἡ βεράντα*
 very much, *πάρα πολύ*
 village, *τό χωριό*
 Virgin Mary, *ἡ Παναγία*
 voice, *ἡ φωνή*

W

I wait, *περιμένω*
 waiter, *τό γκαρσόν*
 I wake up, *ξυπνῶ*
 I walk, *περπατῶ*
 I want, *θέλω*
 war, *ὁ πόλεμος*
 warm, *ζεστός*
 watch, *τό ρολόϊ*
 water, *τό νερό*
 way, *ὁ δρόμος*
 we, *ἐμεῖς*
 wealth, *ὁ πλοῦτος*
 weather, *ὁ καιρός*
 Wednesday, *ἡ Τετάρτη*
 week, *ἡ ἐβδομάδα*
 I weep, *κλαίω*
 what? *τί; ὅ,τι*
 when? *πότε;*
 whenever, *ὅποτε*
 where? *πού;*

where, *δπου*
 while, *ἐνῶ*
 whim, *ἡ ἰδιοτροπία*
 who? *ποιός;*
 whole, *ὁλόκληρος, ὁλόκληρος, σωστός*
 why? *γιατί;*
 wide, *πλατύς*
 wife, *ἡ γυναίκα*
 will, *ἡ θέλησις*
 I win, *νικῶ*
 window, *τό παράθυρο*
 wine, *τό κρασί*
 with, *μέ*
 without, *χωρίς*
 without fail, *ὅπωςδήποτε*
 woman, *ἡ γυναῖκα*
 wonderful, *θαυμάσιος*
 word, *ἡ λέξις*
 work, *ἡ δουλειά*
 I work, *δουλεύω*
 worker, *ὁ ἐργάτης*
 world, *ὁ κόσμος*
 worried, *στενοχωρημένος*
 worse, *χειρότερος*
 worth, it is, *ἀξίζει*
 I write, *γράφω*

Y

year, *ὁ χρόνος*
 yes, *ναί*
 yesterday, *χθές*
 yet, *ἀκόμα*
 you, *ἐσεῖς*
 young, *νέος*
 youth, *νέος, νεαρός*